



City of Fort Lupton

REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

Tuesday, October 5, 2021

7:00 PM

130 South McKinley Avenue

Zo Stieber, Mayor

Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1

Chris Ceretto, Ward 2

Mike Sanchez, Ward 3

David Crespino, Ward 1

Tommy Holton, Ward 2

Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

You may join in person or join remotely by registering at:

<https://attendee.gotowebinar.com/register/8202213119026433036>

Pledge of Allegiance

Call to Order

Roll Call

Persons to Address Council - This portion of the Agenda is provided to allow members of the audience to present comments to the City Council. The City Council may not respond to your comments this evening, rather they may take your comments and suggestions under advisement or your question may be directed to the appropriate staff member for follow-up. Please limit the time of your comments to three (3) minutes - Mayor Stieber

a. Jacobs Presentation

Approval of Agenda

Review of Accounts Payables

a. October 5, 2021 Accounts Payable

Consent Agenda - Consent Agenda items are considered to be routine and will be enacted by one motion and vote. There will be no separate discussion of Consent Agenda items unless a Councilmember so requests, in which case the item may be removed/moved from the Consent Agenda.

a. September 21, 2021 City Council Meeting Minutes

b. Second Reading Ordinance 2021-1127 An Ordinance of the City Council of the City of Fort Lupton and Enacting a New Article XII of Chapter 6 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code Regarding the Regulations and Licensing of Regulated Marijuana

c. Second Reading Ordinance 2021-1128 An Ordinance of the City of Fort Lupton Acting By and Through the Utility Enterprise Board, Declares that the Public Health, Safety, and General Welfare Require the Inclusion of Fort Lupton Within the Metro Wastewater Reclamation District (District) and that the City of Fort Lupton Included Therein Upon the Terms and Conditions Prescribed by the Board of Directors of the District; Approving that Certain "Sewage Treatment and Disposal Agreement (Service Contract) with the Metro Wastewater Reclamation District"; Authorizing the Mayor to Execute Said Agreement on Behalf of the City; and Setting Forth Other Details Related Thereto

- d. Second Reading Ordinance 2021-1129 An Ordinance of the City Council of Fort Lupton Accepting the McIntosh Farm CO LLLP Public Right of Way Dedication for County Road 16

Public Hearings - Public Hearings allow members of the audience to present comments and questions to the City Council on the item being presented. Comments and questions may be limited to three (3) minutes- Mayor Stieber

- a. Withdrawal of the Been RV Park Special Use Permit
- b. AM 2021-159 Motion to Show Cause Hearing for Determination by the City Council Acting as the Local Licensing Authority on the Renewal Liquor License for Silvermoon LLC DBA Silvermoon Bar and Cafe Located at 334 Main Street

Action Memorandum

- a. AM 2021-157 Approve Change Order Number 3 to Colorado Paving Inc Contract Agreement for Kahil Repaving Project for an Amount not to Exceed \$124,368.10 From Street Sales Tax Fund
- b. AM 2021-158 Adopt an Ordinance to Set a Public Hearing Date for November 2, 2021 for the Purposes of Amending Chapter 18 Building Regulations of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code and Adopting by Reference the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes
- c. AM 2021-160 Approve a Resolution Nominating up to two Individuals or Organizations That are Officially Sanctioned by a General Purpose Local Government to do Work on Behalf of That Authority for the Small Town America Civic Volunteer Award (STACVA) Presented by CivicPlus

Information Memorandum

- a. IM 2021-004 Presentation of the 2022 Financial Plan and Six Year Capital Improvement Program

Staff Reports

Mayor/Council Reports

Future City Events

- a. Upcoming Events

Executive Session "To determine positions relative to matters that may be subject to negotiations, develop a strategy for negotiations, and/or instruct negotiators, pursuant to C.R.S. § 24-6-402(4)(e)." Infrastructure

Adjourn



City of Fort Lupton

Check Report

By Check Number

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number Payable #	Vendor Name Payable Type	Post Date	Payment Date Payable Description	Payment Type	Discount Amount Discount Amount	Payment Amount Payable Amount	Number
Bank Code: Golf Course-Golf Course							
001105	TOSHIBA FINANCIAL SERVICES		09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	231.45	84711
453258980	Invoice	09/15/2021	GOLF-9/10-10/10/21 COPIER LEASE-PRD SH...		0.00	231.45	
002254	ADIDAS AMERICA INC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	120.40	84712
6154588773	Invoice	09/10/2021	GOLF-APPAREL-PRD SHOP		0.00	120.40	
000044	AGFINITY INC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	3,637.38	84713
I59462	Invoice	09/23/2021	GOLF-FUEL-MAINT		0.00	2,379.13	
I59463	Invoice	09/23/2021	GOLF-FUEL-MAINT		0.00	1,258.25	
000160	BREAKTHRU BEVERAGE GROUP		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	577.31	84714
341068429	Invoice	09/16/2021	GOLF-BEVERAGES-PRD SHOP		0.00	577.31	
000206	CENTURYLINK		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	56.88	84715
184B SEP21	Invoice	09/19/2021	GOLF-PHONE SERVICE SEP21-MAINT		0.00	56.88	
000239	CITY OF FORT LUPTON		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	49,034.91	84716
FIN2021262	Invoice	09/29/2021	GOLF-AR INVOICES		0.00	8,725.18	
FIN2021264	Invoice	09/22/2021	GOLF-STANDARD INS LTD, LIFE & AD&D OCT...		0.00	171.97	
FIN2021266	Invoice	09/22/2021	GOLF-REIMBURSE PINNACOL WORK COMP ...		0.00	1,496.02	
FIN2021269	Invoice	09/24/2021	GOLF-PAYROLL EXPENSE 9/4-9/17/21 PAID 9...		0.00	38,641.74	
000307	COMCAST CABLE COMM, LLC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	47.52	84717
0025494 OCT21	Invoice	09/18/2021	GOLF-CABLE-PRD SHOP		0.00	47.52	
002723	EAGLE ROCK COMPANY OF COLO		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	369.73	84718
8200924	Invoice	09/23/2021	GOLF-BEVERAGES-PRD SHOP		0.00	57.73	
8200925	Invoice	09/23/2021	GOLF-BEVERAGES-PRD SHOP		0.00	312.00	
000536	GOLF AND SPORT SOLUTIONS LLC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	2,192.34	84719
38660	Invoice	09/17/2021	GOLF-BUNKER SAND-MAINT		0.00	1,076.80	
38713	Invoice	09/21/2021	GOLF-BUNKER SAND-MAINT		0.00	583.36	
38733	Invoice	09/22/2021	GOLF-BUNKER SAND-MAINT		0.00	532.18	
001734	GOLF ASSOCIATES ADVERTISING CO INC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	312.70	84720
283125	Invoice	09/21/2021	GOLF-SCORECARDS-PRD SHOP		0.00	312.70	
000567	HIGH COUNTRY BEVERAGE CORP		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	814.26	84721
W-6068210	Invoice	09/27/2021	GOLF-BEVERAGES-PRD SHOP		0.00	814.26	
000735	LL JOHNSON DISTRIBUTING		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	787.09	84722
1138433-00	Invoice	09/14/2021	GOLF-IRRIGATION SUPPLIES-MAINT		0.00	380.62	
1138716-00	Invoice	09/20/2021	GOLF-CARBON AID-MAINT		0.00	216.00	
1865936-00	Invoice	09/15/2021	GOLF-FUEL PUMP-MAINT		0.00	190.47	
000795	MILE HIGH TURFGRASS, LLC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	2,564.51	84723
8761	Invoice	09/03/2021	GOLF-WATER OX INFUSION-MAINT		0.00	1,000.00	
8875	Invoice	09/15/2021	GOLF-CHEMICALS-MAINT		0.00	1,032.00	
8881	Invoice	09/20/2021	GOLF-TURF SUPPLIES-MAINT		0.00	532.51	
002661	OZTEK COMMERCIAL SERVICES LLC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	192.50	84724
17280	Invoice	09/24/2021	GOLF-EQUIPMENT REPAIR-PRD SHOP		0.00	192.50	
000913	POTESTIO BROTHERS EQUIPMENT		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	174.16	84725
8798K	Invoice	09/13/2021	GOLF-EQUIPMENT REPAIR-MAINT		0.00	174.16	
000933	R&R PRODUCTS INC		10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	95.56	84726

Check Report

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number	Vendor Name	Payment Date	Payment Type	Discount Amount	Payment Amount	Number
Payable #	Payable Type	Post Date	Payable Description	Discount Amount	Payable Amount	
CD2602439	Invoice	09/16/2021	GOLF-TURF TIRES-MAINT	0.00	95.56	
000991	SCNS SPORTS FOODS INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	126.40	84727
164587	Invoice	09/14/2021	GOLF-SNACKS-PRD SHOP	0.00	86.40	
164876	Invoice	09/21/2021	GOLF-SNACKS-PRD SHOP	0.00	40.00	
000999	SHAMROCK FOODS COMPANY	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	1,196.24	84728
23532882	Invoice	09/23/2021	GOLF-FOOD-PRD SHOP	0.00	1,196.24	
000246	SRIXON/CLEVELAND GOLF/XX10	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	50.00	84729
6561494 SO	Invoice	09/01/2021	GOLF-BAG PANEL-PRD SHOP	0.00	50.00	
002812	THE HUNTINGTON NATIONAL BANK	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	10,678.08	84730
7285633	Invoice	09/16/2021	GOLF-MAINTENANCE PACKAGE-MAINT	0.00	10,678.08	
001963	WASTE CONNECTIONS OF COLO, INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	364.49	84731
5590542	Invoice	09/15/2021	GOLF-TRASH SERVICE SEP21-PRD SHOP	0.00	215.41	
5590543	Invoice	09/15/2021	GOLF-TRASH SERVICE SEP21-MAINT	0.00	149.08	
001183	WAXIE SANITARY SUPPLY	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	213.32	84732
80320792	Invoice	09/24/2021	GOLF-JANITORIAL SUPPLIES-PRD SHOP	0.00	213.32	
001207	WESTERN DISTRIBUTING INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	320.00	84733
657068	Invoice	09/17/2021	GOLF-BEVERAGES-PRD SHOP	0.00	320.00	
001594	WILBUR-ELLIS COMPANY LLC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	1,300.60	84734
14624134	Invoice	09/14/2021	GOLF-CHEMICALS-MAINT	0.00	796.60	
14631303	Invoice	09/17/2021	GOLF-CHEMICALS-MAINT	0.00	504.00	
001224	XCEL ENERGY-GAS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	134.37	84735
748342937	Invoice	09/16/2021	GOLF-GAS 8/17-9/16/21-PRD SHOP	0.00	134.37	

Bank Code Golf Course Summary

Payment Type	Payable Count	Payment Count	Discount	Payment
Regular Checks	39	25	0.00	75,592.20
Manual Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Voided Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Bank Drafts	0	0	0.00	0.00
EFT's	0	0	0.00	0.00
	39	25	0.00	75,592.20

Check Report

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number	Vendor Name	Payment Date	Payment Type	Discount Amount	Payment Amount	Number
Payable #	Payable Type	Post Date	Payable Description	Discount Amount	Payable Amount	
Bank Code: Pooled Cash-Pooled Cash						
000031	ADAMSON POLICE PRODUCTS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	6.95	70271
INV361937	Invoice	09/13/2021	GF-UNIFORMS-CTR SRVC	0.00	6.95	
000037	ADVANCED URGENT CARE AND OCC MED	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	170.00	70272
71610	Invoice	09/20/2021	GF-DOT PHYSICAL-HR	0.00	85.00	
71611	Invoice	09/20/2021	GF-DOT PHYSICAL-HR	0.00	85.00	
002864	APPLIED COATINGS TECH	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	994.00	70273
11110	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-BANNER FRAMES	0.00	994.00	
001646	BANK OF COLORADO	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	468.88	70274
5970 SEP21	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-AUG21 CNG FUEL PURHCASES-STREETS	0.00	43.62	
8323 SEP21	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-AUG21 CNG FUEL PURCHASES-STREETS	0.00	425.26	
000167	BRIGHTON FORD INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	80.00	70275
323200	Invoice	09/16/2021	GF-REPROGRAM FOBS-PD	0.00	80.00	
000230	CINTAS FIRST AID & SAFETY	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	17.22	70276
5075581588	Invoice	09/08/2021	REC-FIRST AID SUPPLIES	0.00	17.22	
002870	CLINTON ALLEN	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	1,050.00	70277
3651	Invoice	09/18/2021	SSTX-WATER LEAK DETECTION-STREETS	0.00	1,050.00	
002266	COLORADO PAVING INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	178,137.05	70278
2021-603	Invoice	09/15/2021	Kahil Repaving Project	0.00	178,137.05	
002865	COLORADO WOODWERX	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	500.00	70279
91121	Invoice	09/11/2021	GF-TRAPPERS DAY TOURNAMENT	0.00	500.00	
000307	COMCAST CABLE COMM, LLC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	624.93	70280
117309 SEP21	Invoice	09/14/2021	REC-CABLE/MUSIC	0.00	264.25	
124495 SEP21	Invoice	09/01/2021	REC-CABLE	0.00	140.65	
164533 OCT21	Invoice	09/13/2021	GF-CABLE/INTERNET SRVC 09/23-10/22/21-...	0.00	220.03	
002556	DELUXE	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	532.66	70281
2049405827	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-A/P CHECKS-FINANCE	0.00	532.66	
000429	EMPIRE PORTABLE RESTROOMS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	552.80	70282
60338	Invoice	09/15/2021	GF-RESTROOMS-PARKS	0.00	552.80	
000431	EMPLOYERS COUNCIL SERVICES, INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	600.00	70283
388701	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-COACHING CLASS-PD	0.00	600.00	
000491	FORT LUPTON VETERINARY	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	1,140.00	70284
90821	Invoice	09/08/2021	GF-PET BOARDING-COM SRVC	0.00	1,140.00	
002851	GHA TECHNOLOGIES	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	9,868.00	70285
2431657	Invoice	09/01/2021	Server Supplies - Upgrades	0.00	9,868.00	
001881	HALO BRANDED SOLUTIONS INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	732.00	70286
1000084814	Invoice	09/19/2021	GF-STAFF JACKETS-CITY ADM	0.00	732.00	
001930	HUMANA HEALTH PLAN INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	78,239.92	70287
379450828	Invoice	09/16/2021	GF-HEALTH INS PREMIUMS	0.00	78,239.92	
001786	JOHNSON CONTROLS SECURITY SOLUTIONS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	183.19	70288
36387482	Invoice	09/11/2021	CPR-SECURTIY SYSTEM-MUSEUM	0.00	183.19	
002863	JUDY CERETTO	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	240.00	70289
92221	Invoice	09/22/2021	CEM-REFUND COLUMBARIUM INSCRIPTION...	0.00	240.00	
000714	LEGACY SCHOOL OF DANCE LLC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	875.00	70290
91321	Invoice	09/13/2021	REC-SEP21 DANCE	0.00	875.00	
002868	MICHELLE GALICIA	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	50.00	70291

Check Report

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number	Vendor Name	Payment Date	Payment Type	Discount Amount	Payment Amount	Number
Payable #	Payable Type	Post Date	Payable Description	Discount Amount	Payable Amount	
2006731	Invoice	09/01/2021	REC-BOOTH RENTAL REFUND	0.00	50.00	
001533	MJS SAFETY	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	1,395.00	70292
1284	Invoice	09/14/2021	UF-TRAINING-W LINES	0.00	1,395.00	
000847	NORMAN'S MEMORIALS INC.	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	120.00	70293
92221 CERETTO	Invoice	09/22/2021	CEM-COLUMBARIAN INSCRIPTION	0.00	120.00	
001943	PINNACOL ASSURANCE	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	13,985.00	70294
20610653	Invoice	09/14/2021	GF-INSTALLMENT 9 OF 9 WORK COMP INS	0.00	13,985.00	
002869	PLATTE VALLEY ENTERPRISES LTD	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	191.30	70295
91621	Invoice	09/16/2021	REFUND UB PMT MADE TO WRONG ACCT	0.00	191.30	
000916	PRAIRIE MOUNTAIN MEDIA	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	1,439.00	70296
283575	Invoice	09/01/2021	REC-FALL BROCHURE	0.00	1,439.00	
000935	RAQUEL FERSZT	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	240.00	70297
82473	Invoice	09/17/2021	GF-TRANSLATOR SERVICES-COURT	0.00	240.00	
002871	SALUD FAMILY HEALTH CENTERS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	195.00	70298
2006732	Invoice	09/01/2021	REC-RENTAL REFUND	0.00	195.00	
001020	SOUTH PLATTE VALLEY	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	40.00	70299
91121	Invoice	09/11/2021	GF-TRAPPERS DAY BREAKFAST-PD	0.00	40.00	
001035	STANDARD INSURANCE CO.	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	4,976.64	70300
00 759761 0001 O...	Invoice	10/01/2021	LI, AD&D, LTD, STD Ins Prem	0.00	4,976.64	
001040	STERICYCLE	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	122.00	70301
3005711603	Invoice	10/01/2021	REC-BIOHAZARD	0.00	122.00	
001530	TARGET SPECIALTY PRODUCTS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	637.50	70302
INVP500592803	Invoice	09/16/2021	CEM-CHEMICALS	0.00	637.50	
001070	TERRIE L. ASAY	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	107.38	70303
91321	Invoice	09/13/2021	GF-TRAPPERS DAY LUNCH-PD	0.00	107.38	
002867	TINA STEPHENS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	50.00	70304
2006735	Invoice	09/14/2021	REC-BOOTH RENTAL REFUND	0.00	50.00	
001105	TOSHIBA FINANCIAL SERVICES	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	1,798.13	70305
452769078	Invoice	09/07/2021	GF-COPIER LEASE-PD	0.00	1,798.13	
002132	VECTOR DISEASE CONTROL	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	2,967.75	70306
PI-A00009938	Invoice	09/15/2021	AM2021-045 Misquito Management	0.00	2,967.75	
001963	WASTE CONNECTIONS OF COLO, INC	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	225.98	70307
5591185	Invoice	09/15/2021	GF-OCT21 TRASH SERVICES-PARKS	0.00	122.54	
5591691	Invoice	09/15/2021	CEM-OCT21 TRASH SERVICES	0.00	103.44	
001203	WELD COUNTY SHERIFF'S OFFICE	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	60.87	70308
1830 082021	Invoice	09/01/2021	GF-JAIL FEES-COURT	0.00	60.87	
001224	XCEL ENERGY-GAS	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	105.46	70309
748877021	Invoice	09/21/2021	GF-CITY HALL & GENERATOR GAS 8/17-9/16...	0.00	105.46	
001820	BADGER METER	09/24/2021	Regular	0.00	30,660.00	70310
01432839	Invoice	09/24/2021	UF-METERS AND ACCESSORIES	0.00	30,304.22	
1432839	Invoice	09/24/2021	New Meters / Accessories	0.00	355.78	
000857	NORTHERN WATER	09/24/2021	Regular	0.00	153,961.70	70311
1730	Invoice	09/24/2021	UF-CBT Assessment - Water	0.00	153,961.70	
002872	CLAUDIA ANTUNEZ	09/28/2021	Regular	0.00	2,143.00	70312
092421	Invoice	09/24/2021	UF-UTILITY BILL OVERPAYMENT REFUND	0.00	2,143.00	

Check Report

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number	Vendor Name	Payment Date	Payment Type	Discount Amount	Payment Amount	Number
Payable #	Payable Type	Post Date	Payable Description	Discount Amount	Payable Amount	
001327	ALTA PEAK ROLLOFFS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	2,084.75	70313
278	Invoice	09/22/2021	GF-ROLLOFF SERVICE-LEGIS	0.00	2,084.75	
001820	BADGER METER	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	14,389.78	70314
1442636	Invoice	07/01/2021	SSTX-METER- STREETS	0.00	2,000.00	
1445138	Invoice	07/08/2021	SSTX-METTER-STREETS	0.00	1,947.87	
1459679	Invoice	09/21/2021	UF-METERS AND ACCESSORIES	0.00	16,232.00	
80074910	Invoice	09/01/2021	UF-METERS-UB	0.00	146.88	
80078841	Invoice	09/01/2021	UF-METERS-UB	0.00	146.64	
80080733	Invoice	09/01/2021	UF-METERS-UB	0.00	146.64	
90032194	Credit Memo	07/09/2021	UF-RETURNED METERS-W LINES	0.00	-6,230.25	
000211	CH2M	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	3,420.00	70315
D3410904-01	Invoice	09/23/2021	UF-REQ DEVELOPMENT SVCES-WWTP	0.00	3,420.00	
000253	CO DEPT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	3,480.00	70316
WU221108381	Invoice	09/21/2021	UF-PERMIT MODIFICATION FEE-WWTP	0.00	3,480.00	
002862	COLOCO INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	3,000.00	70317
092321	Invoice	09/23/2021	UF-HYDRANT METER DEPOSIT REFUND	0.00	1,500.00	
092321-1	Invoice	09/23/2021	UF-HYDRANT METER DEPOSIT REFUND	0.00	1,500.00	
000267	COLONIAL LIFE	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	105.96	70318
7816820-1001525	Invoice	09/22/2021	GF-SUPPLEMENTAL INS FOR SEP21	0.00	105.96	
000268	COLORADO ANALYTICAL LAB	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	46.00	70319
210923105	Invoice	09/24/2021	UF-WATER TESTING-W LINES	0.00	46.00	
002266	COLORADO PAVING INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	159,745.00	70320
2021-901	Invoice	09/28/2021	College and 9th St Paving Project	0.00	159,745.00	
000306	COMCAST BUSINESS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	2,091.76	70321
130480717	Invoice	09/15/2021	Comcast Phones	0.00	2,091.76	
000307	COMCAST CABLE COMM, LLC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	99.71	70322
159244 OCT21	Invoice	09/21/2021	GF-OCT21 FAX & INTOXILIZER-PD	0.00	99.71	
000485	FORT LUPTON HIGH SCHOOL	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	500.00	70323
92821	Invoice	09/28/2021	GF-DRAMA CLUB DONATION	0.00	500.00	
000507	FT LUPTON RECREATION SPORTS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	135.00	70324
092221	Invoice	09/22/2021	CPR-SPORTS OFFICIALS CHEKING ACCT	0.00	135.00	
002875	KATHLEEN BILLINGS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	81.00	70325
2006737	Invoice	09/24/2021	REC-ACCOUNT REFUND	0.00	81.00	
000698	L.G. EVERIST, INC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	388.00	70326
568813	Invoice	09/28/2021	UF-SQUEEGEE-W LINES	0.00	388.00	
000745	LOUIS A GRESH	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	1,500.00	70327
92121	Invoice	09/21/2021	GF-ARRAIGNMENTS-COURT	0.00	1,500.00	
002755	MAXINE BROOKS	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	266.00	70328
92721	Invoice	09/27/2021	GF-RESTITUTION	0.00	266.00	
000865	OFFICE DEPOT	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	50.93	70329
194266335001	Invoice	09/13/2021	GF-OFFICE SUPPLIES-ADMIN	0.00	50.93	
002873	SOUL FOOD BAND	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	1,200.00	70330
92021	Invoice	09/20/2021	GF-TRAPPERS DAY BAND	0.00	1,200.00	
002694	SYMMETRY ENERGY SOLUTIONS LLC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	1,861.89	70331
11796364	Invoice	09/27/2021	REC-NATURAL GAS	0.00	1,861.89	
001079	THE EMPLOYMENT FIRM	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	2,191.27	70332
34018	Invoice	09/22/2021	GF-9/13-9/19/21 TEMP-FINANCE	0.00	968.11	

Check Report

Date Range: 09/22/2021 - 10/05/2021

Vendor Number	Vendor Name	Payment Date	Payment Type	Discount Amount	Payment Amount	Number
Payable #	Payable Type	Post Date	Payable Description	Discount Amount	Payable Amount	
34065	Invoice	09/29/2021	GF-9/26 TEMP LABOR-FINANCE	0.00	1,223.16	
001101	TODD HODGES DESIGN LLC	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	8,830.00	70333
3356	Invoice	09/27/2021	GF-PLANNING SRVC 9/13-9/26/21-PLANNING	0.00	8,830.00	
001105	TOSHIBA FINANCIAL SERVICES	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	283.52	70334
453432056	Invoice	09/17/2021	GF-BASEMENT COPIER LEASE-IT	0.00	283.52	
001147	USA BLUE BOOK	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	361.94	70335
728224	Invoice	09/15/2021	UF-PARTS-W LINES	0.00	361.94	
002874	ZONKERS DRONES	10/05/2021	Regular	0.00	199.00	70336
20210911	Invoice	09/11/2021	GF-MARKETING AERIAL EVENTS	0.00	199.00	
000119	BANK OF COLORADO	09/24/2021	Bank Draft	0.00	5,988.08	DFT0001803
INV0001041	Invoice	09/24/2021	HSA DISTRIBUTION	0.00	5,988.08	
000119	BANK OF COLORADO	09/24/2021	Bank Draft	0.00	515.83	DFT0001804
INV0001042	Invoice	09/24/2021	HSA DISTRIBUTION	0.00	515.83	
001416	VALIC_1	09/24/2021	Bank Draft	0.00	32,801.54	DFT0001805
INV0001043	Invoice	09/24/2021	VALIC - 457(b) \$ Contributions	0.00	32,801.54	
001265	IRS	09/24/2021	Bank Draft	0.00	56,612.41	DFT0001806
INV0001045	Invoice	09/24/2021	Federal Withholding	0.00	56,612.41	
001418	CO DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	09/24/2021	Bank Draft	0.00	9,651.35	DFT0001807
INV0001046	Invoice	09/24/2021	CO Withholding	0.00	9,651.35	

Bank Code Pooled Cash Summary

Payment Type	Payable Count	Payment Count	Discount	Payment
Regular Checks	80	66	0.00	696,795.82
Manual Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Voided Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Bank Drafts	5	5	0.00	105,569.21
EFT's	0	0	0.00	0.00
	85	71	0.00	802,365.03

All Bank Codes Check Summary

Payment Type	Payable Count	Payment Count	Discount	Payment
Regular Checks	119	91	0.00	772,388.02
Manual Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Voided Checks	0	0	0.00	0.00
Bank Drafts	5	5	0.00	105,569.21
EFT's	0	0	0.00	0.00
	124	96	0.00	877,957.23

Fund Summary

Fund	Name	Period	Amount
600	GOLF ENTERPRISE FUND	9/2021	231.45
600	GOLF ENTERPRISE FUND	10/2021	75,360.75
999	POOLED CASH/CONSOLIDATED CASH	9/2021	596,053.52
999	POOLED CASH/CONSOLIDATED CASH	10/2021	206,311.51
			877,957.23

**RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021**

The City Council of the City of Fort Lupton met in a regular session at the City Complex, 130 South McKinley Avenue, the regular meeting place of the City Council, on Tuesday, September 21, 2021. Due to the COVID-19 virus, the meeting was held with remote access provided through GoToWebinar. Mayor Zo Stieber called the meeting to order at 7:00 p.m. and invited everyone to join her in the Pledge of Allegiance.

ROLL CALL

Mari Peña, City Clerk, called the roll. Those present were Mayor Zo Stieber and Councilmembers Chris Ceretto, Tommy Holton, Michael Sanchez, and Bruce Fitzgerald. Councilmember Shannon Rhoda participated remotely through GoToWebinar.

Also present were City Administrator, Chris Cross, City Clerk, Mari Peña, City Attorney, Andy Ausmus, Police Chief, John Fryar, Planning Director, Todd Hodges, and Finance Director, Leann Perino.

PERSONS TO ADDRESS COUNCIL

There was no one to address the Council.

APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Staff asked the following item be removed from the Action Memorandum: AM 2021-155 Approve Entering Contract Negotiations with Top Ranked Firm for WWTP Lift Station Design and Authorize Negotiation of Agreement; the item for the Proclamation for Homecoming be added to the Consent Agenda and AM 2021-156 Approve Order with Badger Meter for New Water Meters and Endpoints for an Amount not to Exceed \$300,000 From the Utility Fund – Water Line Repairs be added to the end of the Action Memorandum.

It was moved by Chris Ceretto and seconded by Tommy Holton to approve the Agenda as amended. Motion passed unanimously on roll call vote.

REVIEW OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLES

Council reviewed the September 21, 2021, payables; there were no questions or comments from the Mayor or Council.

CONSENT AGENDA

It was moved by Bruce Fitzgerald and seconded by Chris Ceretto to approve the Agenda as presented with the following items: Proclamation Blue Devil Homecoming Week September 13-17, 2021, September 7, 2021, City Council Meeting Minutes, Second Reading Ordinance 2021-1125 AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF FORT LUPTON ACCEPTING THE RICHARD ALLEN AND DEBORAH L. SMITH PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY DEDICATION FOR COUNTY ROAD 24, Award Contract for Geotechnical Groundwater Study of Groundwater

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

at 305 Wagonwheel to Cesare, Inc. for an Amount not to Exceed \$6,500.00 from Engineering General Fund (AM 2021-149), and Approve Payment to the 2022 Colorado Big Thompson (CBT) Assessment from the Utility Fund for an Amount Not to Exceed \$153,961 (AM 2021-150). Motion passed unanimously on roll call vote.

PUBLIC HEARING

AM 2021-152 Seeking Determination of a Tavern License Renewal for Silvermoon, LLC DBA Silvermoon Bar and Cafe Located at 334 Main Street

The City Attorney, Andy Ausmus, stated the City Council is now acting as the Liquor Licensing Authority for this hearing.

Mayor Stieber opened the public hearing at 7:03 p.m. The City Clerk, Mari Peña, stated that typically the renewals for liquor licenses are processed administratively. The Municipal Code provides for the criteria in approving the renewal license. The item that couldn't be met was "the applicant's license is in good standing with the City and the State, and no violation of law has occurred during the previous year". The following email and letter are on file:

- an email to the State Liquor Enforcement Division from Officer Whyard with the Fort Lupton Police Department referencing various disturbances;
- a letter from the State of Colorado Liquor Enforcement Division, after an inspection was conducted, indicating that snacks weren't available, books and records were not available for inspection, and the local liquor license was not posted.

The City Clerk stated that all notification requirements were met including posting of a public notice at the building and notice to the owners.

The City Attorney referenced the email from the police department and the letter from the State of Colorado Liquor Enforcement Division. Mayor Stieber asked if the Authority may withhold the license for 30 days. Mr. Ausmus stated that there is no impact on the license at this point.

Mr. Ausmus stated that the Authority, has the following options: Renew the license, ask for show of cause hearing, conditionally renew the license based on the email and letter, table the item to a date certain, or deny the license.

Jason Cardenas, owner of the Silvermoon, stated that everything that was mentioned in the email from the officer is misled information. The gun wasn't pointed at patrons, it was in the vehicle of the gunman and the one gentleman wasn't hit with a bat. There was a female that got a DUI however she wasn't working, and wasn't at the Silvermoon because that evening was when Jason's wife passed away and the female didn't want to be at the Silvermoon. The food concern has been resolved on an inspection from the City.

Councilmember Shannon Rhoda is concerned about the difference in what was documented and what the owner was stating. How can the Authority find the facts?

Mr. Ausmus stated that the matter can be set for a show cause hearing. The standard for renewal is

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

that the applicant is of good moral character.

Mayor Stieber asked legal counsel if the matter could be set for two (2) weeks to allow for the Officer to be present. Councilmember Chris Ceretto asked if the business can continue operations while under review. Mr. Ausmus stated yes to both questions.

Mr. Cardenas stated that he wouldn't be able to provide any video since his cameras only allow for 48 hours recording. He did state that he has been compliant with the police department and has provided video footage of any incidents in the area to the police department.

Mayor Stieber asked if anyone from the public wished to speak for or against the matter.

Joe Benavidez, the cook at Silvermoon, indicated that the business has been through a rough time. He has been taking care of the bar and ensures that no one is over served. He continuously talks to the bartenders and is willing to assist Jason with operations.

There being no further public comment, Mayor Stieber closed the public hearing at 7:15 p.m. No further discussion occurred among the Council.

It was moved by Bruce Fitzgerald and seconded by Michael Sanchez requesting a show cause hearing to October 5, 2021 to pursue the matter. Motion passed with 5 'yes' votes and 1 'abstain' by Tommy Holton.

AM 2021-151 Approve a Resolution Accepting the Been Minor Subdivision to Create Four Separate Lots on a Property Located in the Northeast Quarter of Section 16

Chris Ceretto recused himself from the hearing and removed himself from the Chambers.

Mayor Stieber opened the public hearing at 7:17 p.m. The City Planner, Alyssa Knutson, stated the previous presentation from July 20, 2021, public hearing is still on record, any additional public comments received after the public hearing are on record and in the packet to the Council. Notifications were resent to meet the requirements of statutes and code for this hearing date.

Mayor Stieber asked legal counsel if the previous comments are part of the record, in which case Council need not take testimony unless someone has changed their mind. Mr. Ausmus indicated that is correct, on a reconsideration the entire prior record would be included. If anyone would like to add or change anything, it is allowed.

Councilmember Tommy Holton indicated that this hearing is only for the subdivision and not the RV Park. Mr. Ausmus stated that is correct.

Chadwin Cox, representative for the applicant, stated that the RV Special Use has been pulled from the application and any discussion would be inappropriate for the Council to hear. The minor subdivision is consistent with the Comprehensive Plan. The water on the properties should be on state permitted well, which has been obtained by Ms. Been. The permit was set to expire but has been extended.

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

Mayor Stieber asked the attorney for the opposition if she wished to speak.

Erin Pierce, Attorney with Lyons Gaddis, indicated that there are some speakers that would like to comment on the project as a group there is still in opposition as to whether the project is compliant with the City's Comprehensive Plan related to the issue of 'leap frogging' over agricultural land. This is stressing infrastructure to develop a piece of property that is so far away from the City, where the schools are and where the infrastructure is. There is no justification to develop out of the core of the City. The Comprehensive Plan identifies areas for residential growth and the property is beyond the boundaries of the growth area. These are miles away from the subdivision and not a location in the Comprehensive Plan defined as an area that should be pursuing additional residential growth at this time.

The Planning Director, Todd Hodges, stated that "leap frogging" is not an issue, and he disagrees with Ms. Pierce's assessment of the Comprehensive Plan, as it is agricultural and rural residential. The infrastructure is to be served by septic and well, the State and the County would permit just like anyone else in the County. In his opinion, it does meet the Comprehensive Plan specifically. Ms. Pierce is interpreting the residential growth as rural versus urban. Urban density is quite different and is clearly marked. Mr. Hodges would argue with Ms. Pierce's interpretation of the Code. The Special Use Permit has been withdrawn for the RV Park.

Stephanie Vest, resident of the area stated objections to the subdivision. She stated various extensive violations with the County and provided documentation to the Council. Ms. Vest stated the following concerns: a fire at the house, illegal conversion of the property into several apartment without building approval, and an illegal agricultural building occupied as a duplex. Ms. Vest stated that Ms. Been is a real estate broker who wants to maximize her property. The subdivision fails to meet other municipal code requirements. If the subdivision is permitted, the City will set a low threshold and ignore its municipal code and Comprehensive Plan.

Danielle Rainey, who resides adjacent to the development stated that she agreed with Mr. Vest. Ms. Rainey indicated that Ms. Been has a history of poor regard for responsibility of the law and safety of occupants. She has applied to the county on various projects all against her neighbor's wishes. The RV Campground Park was denied by the County due to property being in violation. Weld County has denied her development due to poor planning and previous violations. Ms. Rainey urged the Council to vote against the subdivision and irresponsible development of this community.

Frank Buschman, a resident of the area, stated concerns over the code enforcement having to travel three to five miles outside of the City to enforce more codes when homes are built.

Ms. Been stated that she rented the house and someone caught the kitchen on fire. The concern of the house being turned into an apartment arose when a tenant was unhappy with her. It was investigated however; there was no violation from the county. There was a letter regarding opening of doors however, nothing else was noted.

Vincent Forcineto, land use counsel from Otten Johnson, stated that what happened in the house

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

is irrelevant. The discussion here is for the subdividing of lots on the property.

There being no further comments or questions, Mayor Stieber closed the public hearing at 7:36 p.m.

The Planning Director stated that if approved, prior to any construction, any permits would come before the building department and any land uses would come before the Council.

It was moved by Tommy Holton and seconded by Bruce Fitzgerald to approve Resolution 2021R052 A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE BEEN MINOR SUBDIVISION TO CREATE FOUR SEPARATE LOTS. Motion passed with 4 ‘yes’ votes and 1 ‘no’ vote from Mayor Stieber with Councilmember Chris Ceretto abstaining.

Mayor Stieber called for a recess at 7:40 p.m. The meeting reconvened at 7:45 p.m.

ACTION MEMORANDUM

AM 2021-153 Accepting the City of Fort Lupton's Audit Report of Financial Statements for the Year Ending December 31, 2020

The audit and management report have been presented as complete. Paul Needymiller, Principal with Clifton Larson Allen LLP, provided a presentation to the Council.

The 2020 Comprehensive Annual Financial Statements are available on the City’s website at www.FortLuptonCO.gov under Government Services, Finance Department, and Budget & Resources.

It was moved by to accept the City of Fort Lupton Audit Report of Financial Statements for the Year Ending December 31, 2020. Motion passed unanimously on voice vote.

AM 2021-154 Approving a Resolution Authorizing the Temporary Suspension of Enforcement of Sections 16-144 and 16-146 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code for 90 Days

Sections 16-144 and 16-146 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code (the “Code”) sets forth regulations concerning temporary signs, special event signs, banners and pennants to provide for the public health, safety and welfare of the City’s residents. The City Council desires to review for potential revision Sections 16-144 and 16-146 of the Code regarding temporary signs, special event signs, banners and pennants regulation in light of the recent impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic on the businesses in Fort Lupton and as it impacts the City’s residents. The City Council finds and declares that certain circumstances are present that reasonably require suspension of enforcement activities related to Sections 16-144 and 16-146 of the Code, and that it is in the interest of the public health, safety and welfare to temporarily suspend enforcement of Sections 16-144 and 16-146 of the Code pending further investigation of the possible revisions to the Code.

It was moved by Tommy Holton and seconded by Chris Ceretto to approve Resolution

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

2021R053 A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF ENFORCEMENT OF SECTIONS 16-144 AND 16-146 OF THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF FORT LUPTON, REGARDING TEMPORARY SIGNS AND SPECIAL EVENT SIGNS, BANNERS AND PENNANTS. Motion passed unanimously on roll call vote.

AM 2021-156 Approve Order with Badger Meter for New Water Meters and Endpoints for an Amount not to Exceed \$300,000 From the Utility Fund – Water Line Repairs.

The City currently charges new construction a meter fee to cover the costs of meter, endpoint and accessories associated with installation of new water service

Meters and endpoint delivery are currently being hindered by the microchip shortage. In order to receive shipments, Badger requires a purchase order that the order is being applied to. They are anticipating short order delivery with only 50% delivered that are on order.

The Badger meters and beacon reading system is the chosen AMI system for meter reading.

The City is currently behind with endpoint installation by 50 homes. These meters must be read manually for billing. There is also a backlog of meter installations with additional developments about to require meter installations (Cottonwood Greens, Willow Bend and Mountain Sky).

It was moved by Tommy Holton and seconded by Michael Sanchez to approve the order with Badger Meter for new water meters and endpoints for an amount not to exceed \$300,000 from the Utility Fund-Water Line Repairs. Motion passed unanimously on roll call vote.

STAFF

The Finance Director indicated that the budget will be presented at the October 5, 2021 meeting and the budget hearing is scheduled for Saturday, October 16, 2021.

MAYOR/COUNCIL REPORTS

Mayor Stieber stated that Trapper Days was a big success and thanked all personnel that assisted in the vent.

FUTURE CITY EVENTS

September 23, 2021	Senior & Disabled Citizen Fall Clean Up
September 28, 2021	Town Hall Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 6:30 p.m.
October 5, 2021	City Council Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 7:00 p.m.
October 12, 2021	Town Hall Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 6:30 p.m.

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS
FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL/ENTERPRISE BOARDS
September 21, 2021

October 18, 2021

Apple Days

October 19, 2021

City Council Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 7:00 p.m.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

It was moved by Tommy Holton and seconded by Michael Sanchez to move into Executive Session "To hold a conference with the City's attorney to receive legal advice on specific legal questions, pursuant to C.R.S. § 24-6-402(4)(b)." golf course and "To determine positions relative to matters that may be subject to negotiations, develop a strategy for negotiations, and/or instruct negotiators, pursuant to C.R.S. § 24-6-402(4)(e)." Update on settlement negotiations. Motion passed unanimously on roll call vote.

The following entered into the Executive Session at 8:08 p.m. Mayor Stieber, Councilmembers Bruce Fitzgerald, Chris Ceretto, Tommy Holton, and Michael Sanchez. Councilmember Shannon Rhoda participated by phone. Also, City Administrator Chris Cross, City Attorney, Andy Ausmus, and Finance Director, Leann Perino. At 8:25 p.m., it was visually noted that Mayor Stieber and Finance Director Leann Perino exited the Council Chambers. Mayor Stieber and Finance Director, Leann Perino, didn't participate in the second Executive Session.

The executive session ended at 8:54 p.m.

ADJOURNMENT

The meeting adjourned at 8:54 p.m.

Submitted by,

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved by City Council

Zo Stieber, Mayor

ORDINANCE NO. 2021-1127

INTRODUCED BY: MICHAEL SANCHEZ

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO AND ENACTING A NEW ARTICLE XII OF CHAPTER 6 OF THE FORT LUPTON MUNICIPAL CODE REGARDING THE REGULATIONS AND LICENSING OF REGULATED MARIJUANA

INTRODUCED, READ, AND PASSED ON FIRST READING, AND ORDERED PUBLISHED this 7th day of September 2021.

PUBLISHED in the Fort Lupton Press the 15th day of September 2021.

FINALLY READ BY TITLE ONLY, PASSED AND ORDERED PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY this 5th day of October 2021.

PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY the 13th day of October 2021.

EFFECTIVE (after publication) the 12th day of November 2021.

CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO

Zo Stieber, Mayor

ATTEST:

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Andy Ausmus, City Attorney

ORDINANCE NO. 2021-1128

INTRODUCED BY: MICHAEL SANCHEZ

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO, ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE UTILITY ENTERPRISE BOARD, DECLARES THAT THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, AND GENERAL WELFARE REQUIRE THE INCLUSION OF FORT LUPTON WITHIN THE METRO WASTEWATER RECLAMATION DISTRICT (DISTRICT) AND THAT THE CITY OF FORT LUPTON INCLUDED THEREIN UPON THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS PRESCRIBED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE DISTRICT; APPROVING THAT CERTAIN “SEWAGE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT (SERVICE CONTRACT) WITH THE METRO WASTEWATER RECLAMATION DISTRICT”; AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO EXECUTE SAID *AGREEMENT* ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND SETTING FORTH OTHER DETAILS RELATED THERETO.

INTRODUCED, READ, AND PASSED ON FIRST READING, AND ORDERED PUBLISHED this 7th day of September 2021.

PUBLISHED in the Fort Lupton Press the 15th day of September 2021.

FINALLY READ BY TITLE ONLY, PASSED AND ORDERED PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY this 5th day of October 2021.

PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY the 13th day of October 2021.

EFFECTIVE (after publication) the 12th day of November 2021.

CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO

Zo Stieber, Mayor

ATTEST:

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Andy Ausmus, City Attorney

ORDINANCE NO. 2021-1129

INTRODUCED BY: CHRIS CERETTO

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF FORT LUPTON ACCEPTING THE MCINTOSH FARM CO LLLP PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY DEDICATION FOR COUNTY ROAD 16 LOCATED IN THE SOUTHWEST ¼ OF SECTION 29, TOWNSHIP 2 NORTH, RANGE 66 WEST OF THE SIXTH PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, WELD COUNTY, COLORADO.

INTRODUCED, READ, AND PASSED ON FIRST READING, AND ORDERED PUBLISHED this 7th day of September 2021.

PUBLISHED in the Fort Lupton Press the 15th day of September 2021.

FINALLY READ BY TITLE ONLY, PASSED AND ORDERED PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY this 5th day of October 2021.

PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY the 13th day of October 2021.

EFFECTIVE (after publication) the 12th day of November 2021.

CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO

Zo Stieber, Mayor

ATTEST:

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Andy Ausmus, City Attorney



To: City Council
From: Alyssa Knutson, AICP, Planner II
CC: Todd Hodges, Planning Director; Andy Ausmus, City Attorney
Date: October 5, 2021
Subject: Withdrawal of the Been RV Park Special Use Permit.

Staff is requesting a cancellation of the scheduled public hearing for the Been RV Park Special Use Permit. The applicant has formally withdrawn this land use application. A copy of the withdrawal letter from the applicant's designated representative is attached.

Alyssa Knutson

From: Chadwin Cox @ Western ECI <chadwin.cox@westerneci.com>
Sent: Tuesday, September 21, 2021 3:36 PM
To: Alyssa Knutson; Todd Hodges
Cc: Forcinito, Vincent P.; Sherry Been
Subject: Been RV Special Use Permit - Request to Remove from Process

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

Afternoon Alyssa,

Please let this email serve as the written notice to remove the Been RV Special Use from the review process.

Thank you,

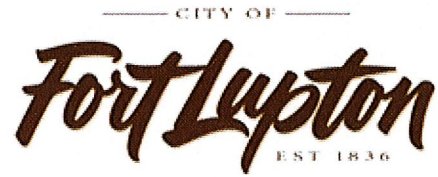
Chad

Chadwin F. Cox, PE
Senior Project Manager
WESTERN ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS inc LLC
127 South Denver Avenue – Ft. Lupton, CO 80621
2501 Mill St - Brush, CO 80723
Ft. Lupton Office 720-685-9951
Brush Cell 303-913-7341
Fax 720-294-1330
email: chadwin.cox@westerneci.com



CONFIDENTIALITY, INDEMNITY, & DIGITAL/ELECTRONIC USE NOTICE: This electronic message transmission, and any attachments, is intended only for use by the recipient and may contain legally privileged and/or confidential information. If you are not the intended recipient of this e-mail, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this e-mail, and any attachments thereto, is strictly prohibited. The use of drawings, reports, and data in any electronic form furnished by Western Engineering Consultants inc Llc (WEC) are instruments of service by WEC who shall be deemed author and retain all common and/or statutory law and other rights including copyright. The recipient of this email agrees not to reuse any digital/electronic files in whole or part for any purpose other than for the Project it was created. Further the recipient acknowledges differences may exist between the hard copy stamped and sealed plans compared to the digital/electronic information provided. Under all circumstances the hard-copy sealed and signed construction documents shall govern. Lastly the recipient agrees to the full extent permitted by law to indemnify and hold harmless WEC, its officers, directors, employees and subconsultants against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs arising from any changes made by anyone other than WEC or from any reuse of the digital/electronic files without prior written consent of WEC. If you have received this e-mail in error, please immediately notify our office at (720)-685-9951 or (303) 913-7341 and permanently delete any hard or digital copies. Thank you in advance for your responsiveness.

**CITY OF FORT LUPTON
CITY COUNCIL**



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Michael Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

AM 2021-159

**MOTION TO SHOW CAUSE HEARING FOR DETERMINATION BY THE CITY COUNCIL ACTING
AS THE LOCAL LICENSING AUTHORITY ON THE RENEWAL LIQUOR LICENSE FOR
SILVERMOON LLC DBA SILVERMOON BAR AND CAFÉ LOCATED AT 334 MAIN STREET**

- I. **Agenda Date:** Council Meeting – October 5, 2021
- II. **Attachments:** a. AM 2021-152 and Supporting Documentation
- III. **Summary Statement:**

On September 21, 2021, a hearing was held to consider renewal of the liquor license of the Silvermoon, LLC dba Silvermoon Bar and Café located at 334 Main Street. At the hearing the City Council, acting as the Liquor Licensing Authority ("Authority"), determined that a Show Cause Hearing be set for October 5, 2021, to determine the facts that led to the documentation on file.

-
- IV. **Submitted by:** _____
Andy Ausmus
- V. **Finance Reviewed** _____
Finance Director
- VI. **Approved for Presentation:** _____
City Administrator
- VII. **Attorney Reviewed** _____ Approved _____ Pending Approval

- VIII. **Certification of Council Approval:** _____ City Clerk _____ Date

IX. Detail of Issue/Request:

On September 21, 2021, a hearing was held to consider renewal of the liquor license of the Silvermoon, LLC dba Silvermoon Bar and Café located at 334 Main Street. At the hearing the City Council, acting as the Liquor Licensing Authority ("Authority"), determined that a Show Cause Hearing be set for October 5, 2021, to determine the facts that led to the documentation on file.

X. Legal/Political Considerations:

XI. Alternatives/Options:

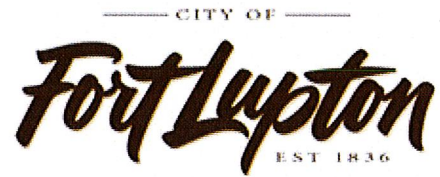
1. *Renew the liquor license for the Silvermoon, LLC dba Silvermoon Bar and Café*
2. *Renew the liquor license with conditions*
3. *Deny the license*

XII. Financial Considerations:

XIII. Staff Recommendation:

Staff seeks direction.

**CITY OF FORT LUPTON
CITY COUNCIL**



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Michael Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

AM 2021-152

**SEEKING DETERMINATION OF A TAVERN LICENSE RENEWAL FOR SILVERMOON,
LLC DBA SILVERMOON BAR AND CAFE LOCATED AT 334 MAIN STREET**

I. Agenda Date: Council Meeting – September 21, 2021

II. Attachments:

- a. Liquor License Renewal Application
- b. Police Department e-mail
- c. Colorado Dept. of Revenue Liquor Enforcement Division Letter

III. Summary Statement:

Silvermoon, LLC dba Silvermoon Bar and Café (“Silvermoon”) submitted a liquor license renewal application on August 20, 2021. Liquor License Renewals may be approved administratively if all conditions listed in Section 6-39 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code have been met.

IV. Submitted by: _____
Mari Peña, City Clerk

V. Finance Reviewed _____
Finance Director

VI. Approved for Presentation: _____
City Administrator

VII. Attorney Reviewed _____ Approved _____ Pending Approval

VIII. Certification of Council Approval: _____ City Clerk _____ Date

IX. Detail of Issue/Request:

Silvermoon, LLC dba Silvermoon Bar and Café submitted a liquor license renewal application on August 20, 2021. Liquor License Renewals may be approved administratively if all conditions listed in Section 6-39 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code have been met. The conditions listed under *Section 6-39 Administrative Approvals for Liquor Licenses* are as follows:

- i. The applicant has timely and properly submitted a complete license renewal application and tendered all required fees in accordance with this Chapter and the provisions of Title 44 C.R.S.;
- ii. The applicant's license is in good standing with the City and the State, and no violation of law has occurred during the previous year;
- iii. To the knowledge of the City Clerk, there is no pending or proposed criminal or legal investigation or charges against the applicant or the licensed premises; and
- iv. There is no other information known by the City Clerk that would cause the City Clerk, in her reasonable belief, to believe that some violation of applicable law has occurred or that the license should not be renewed.

On Monday, March 21, 2021, Sergeant Whyard submitted an email to the State of Colorado Liquor Enforcement Division requesting the liquor license for Silvermoon be revoked due to various disturbances at the Silvermoon, see Attachment 'B'.

On June 25, 2021, the State of Colorado Liquor Enforcement Division conducted an inspection of the licensed premises and found the following violations: no sandwich type food was available during the hours of operation 44-3-412 C.R.S., books and invoices were not available for inspection 44-3-301 (4)(a) C.R.S., and the local liquor license wasn't posted. A warning letter was issued, see Attachment 'C'.

On or about September 9th, the Code Enforcement Officer conducted an inspection of the premises. At this time, sandwich type food was available, book and invoices were not available, and the local liquor license wasn't posted. The premises was clean and orderly and all other licenses were posted.

The Building Department noted one (1) outstanding building permit requiring a fence to enclose the existing dumpster. The owner is currently working with the building department to finalize the permit and will be provided with a deadline to complete the work.

The Fort Lupton Fire Protection District will be determining if the access to the patio is adequate and if any modifications are required.

Due to this documentation, the City Clerk is unable to process the application administratively and is therefore being presented before City Council for final determination. The Liquor Licensing Authority for the City of Fort Lupton is the City Council.

Notification requirements pursuant to *Section 6-39 (4)* of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code and 44-3-302 C.R.S. have been met. A notice was sent via US Mail to Joe H. Cardenas, a notice was picked up by Jason Cardenas, and notice was posted on the premises at least ten (10) days in advance.

X. Legal/Political Considerations:

XI. Alternatives/Options:

1. Approve the renewal application.
2. Deny the renewal application.

XII. Financial Considerations:

N/A

XIII. Staff Recommendation:

Staff seeks direction.

SILVERMOON BAR AND CAFE
334 MAIN STREET
Fort Lupton CO 80621

REC'D CITY OF FT LUPTON
 AUG 20 2021 PM2:29

Fees Due		
Renewal Fee		Waived due to 20B-001
Storage Permit	\$100 X _____	\$
Sidewalk Service Area	\$75.00	\$
Additional Optional Premise Hotel & Restaurant	\$100 X _____	Waived due to 20B-001
Related Facility - Campus Liquor Complex	\$160.00 per facility	Waived due to 20B-001
Amount Due/Paid		\$

Make check payable to: Colorado Department of Revenue. The State may convert your check to a one-time electronic banking transaction. Your bank account may be debited as early as the same day received by the State. If converted, your check will not be returned. If your check is rejected due to insufficient or uncollected funds, the Department may collect the payment amount directly from your banking account electronically.

Retail Liquor or Fermented Malt Beverage License Renewal Application

Please verify & update all information below

Return to city or county licensing authority by due date

Licensee Name SILVERMOON, LLC		Doing Business As Name (DBA) SILVERMOON BAR AND CAFE		
Liquor License # 03-10369	License Type Tavern (city)	Sales Tax License # 33277138	Expiration Date 09/16/2021	Due Date 08/02/2021
Business Address 334 MAIN STREET Fort Lupton CO 80621		County Weld	Phone Number [REDACTED]	
Mailing Address 334 MAIN STREET Fort Lupton CO 80621		[REDACTED]		
Operating Manager Jason Cardenas		[REDACTED]		

- Do you have legal possession of the premises at the street address above? **Yes** No
 Are the premises owned or rented? **Owned** Rented* *If rented, expiration date of lease _____
- Are you renewing a storage permit, additional optional premises, sidewalk service area, or related facility? If yes, please see the table in upper right hand corner and include all fees due. Yes **No**
- 3a. Since the date of filing of the last application, has the applicant, including its manager, partners, officer, directors, stockholders, members (LLC), managing members (LLC), or any other person with a 10% or greater financial interest in the applicant, been found in final order of a tax agency to be delinquent in the payment of any state or local taxes, penalties, or interest related to a business? Yes **No**
- 3b. Since the date of filing of the last application, has the applicant, including its manager, partners, officer, directors, stockholders, members (LLC), managing members (LLC), or any other person with a 10% or greater financial interest in the applicant failed to pay any fees or surcharges imposed pursuant to section 44-3-503, C.R.S.? Yes **No**
4. Since the date of filing of the last application, has there been any change in financial interest (new notes, loans, owners, etc.) or organizational structure (addition or deletion of officers, directors, managing members or general partners)? If yes, explain in detail and attach a listing of all liquor businesses in which these new lenders, owners (other than licensed financial institutions), officers, directors, managing members, or general partners are materially interested. Yes **No**
5. Since the date of filing of the last application, has the applicant or any of its agents, owners, managers, partners or lenders (other than licensed financial institutions) been convicted of a crime? If yes, attach a detailed explanation. Yes **No**
6. Since the date of filing of the last application, has the applicant or any of its agents, owners, managers, partners or lenders (other than licensed financial institutions) been denied an alcohol beverage license, had an alcohol beverage license suspended or revoked, or had interest in any entity that had an alcohol beverage license denied, suspended or revoked? If yes, attach a detailed explanation. Yes **No**
7. Does the applicant or any of its agents, owners, managers, partners or lenders (other than licensed financial institutions) have a direct or indirect interest in any other Colorado liquor license, including loans to or from any licensee or interest in a loan to any licensee? If yes, attach a detailed explanation. Yes **No**

Subject: FW: Request to revoke liquor sales license in the city

From: Bryan Whyard <bwhyard@fortluptonco.gov>

Date: March 21, 2021 at 05:44:12 MDT

To: DOR_LED@state.co.us

Subject: Request to revoke liquor sales license in the city

Good morning:

I wanted to file negative report regarding a local establishment within the city called Silvermoon Bar and Café located at 334 Main Street. The owner is Jason Cardenas. His license number is 03-10369.

Our agency has had a lengthy history with this establishment and the owner Jason. This establishment had an incident in April of 2017 after a weapons disturbance involving a male patron got upset over the loss of a pool game and pointed a Glock handgun at people at the bar. Jason had to speak with the city regarding obtaining his license again. Ultimately he was granted his license back. Since then, we have been called there for numerous calls such as disturbances, trespassing, disorderly conduct, etc.

One such call occurred on 09/13/2020 when a fight with weapons broke out involving parties who were arguing about who could drink the most whiskey while at the bar. Two men followed a patron outside the bar and attacked him, one using a baseball bat to strike the patron in the head causing the male to go into a coma at University hospital in Denver.

Another incident involved a patron who left the bar and proceeded to key a vehicle that was parked across the street. Ultimately, that male was arrested for Domestic Violence /Criminal Mischief because the vehicle belonged to an ex-spouse. The DV happened as a result of an argument that happened in the bar and made it's way outside.

On 02/07/2021, one of Jason's bartenders left work around 2330 hours. She crashed her vehicle into a residence a few blocks away. She was heavily intoxicated during this incident as well. She was arrested and processed for a DUI.

During the early morning hours today, I was driving passed the bar and observed three people physically fighting in the street outside the bar. Jason was working the establishment and came outside to tell us that nothing happened at the bar or outside his establishment. Jason was so visibly intoxicated he could barely formulate a sentence. He had such unsteady balance that one of my officers had to grab his arm to prevent him from falling over on the sidewalk outside the main entrance. We have had several issues with Jason drinking while the bar has been open. Each occasion Jason claimed that he had a bartender on duty and would argue that he can drink since he's not intoxicated. We have grave concerns that he is over serving patrons while being visibly intoxicated himself.

After the incident this morning (3 people issued citations) we gave an order to Jason to kick out his patrons and close his doors for the remainder of the night. We are asking that your agency get involved and assist us with closing this business. He had issues and was granted the opportunity to salvage the bar, his actions and our call volume suggest that things have gotten worse and not better. We continually come across patrons and employees who are overly intoxicated at the bar or leaving the bar. There is a distinguishable pattern of over serving alcohol with this business.

Thank you for your time. Please reach out with any questions you may have.

Respectfully,

Sergeant Bryan C. Whyard # 211
Fort Lupton Police Department
130 South McKinley Avenue
Fort Lupton, CO 80621
Dispatch 720-652-4222
[REDACTED]





COLORADO

Department of Revenue

Enforcement Division – Liquor & Tobacco

Physical Address:
1697 Cole Boulevard, Suite 200
Lakewood, CO 80401

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 17087
Denver, CO 80217-0087
Fax: 303-866-2428

June 28, 2021

Silvermoon LLC.
d/b/a Silvermoon Bar and Cafe
334 Main Street
Fort Lupton, Co 80621

This letter is to inform you that on June 25, 2021, I conducted an inspection at Silvermoon Bar and Cafe in Fort Lupton. My inspection revealed you did not have sandwich type food available during your hours of operation, books and invoices not available for inspection, and your local liquor license was not posted. These are violations of the Colorado Liquor and Beer Code as well as the Colorado Code of Regulations.

You must provide sandwich type foods and snacks during all open business hours pursuant to Colorado Revised Statutes 44-3-412, entitled Tavern License, section 1 states:

*“(1) A tavern license shall be issued to persons selling alcohol beverages by the drink only to customers for consumption on the premises. A **tavern licensee shall have sandwiches and light snacks available** for consumption on the premises during business hours, but need not have meals available for consumption.*

The State and Local Liquor Licenses must be conspicuously posted (*in public view*) on your licensed premises pursuant to Colorado Revised Statutes (C.R.S.) 44-3-301(4)(a), entitled Licensing:

A. *The licenses provided pursuant to this article and article 46 of this title shall specify the date of issuance, the period which is covered, the name of the licensee, the premises or optional premises licensed, the optional premises in the case of a hotel and restaurant license, and the alcohol beverages that may be sold on such premises or optional premises. The licenses shall be conspicuously placed at all times on the licensed premises or optional premises, and all sheriffs and police officers shall see to it that every person selling alcohol beverages within their jurisdiction has procured a license to do so.*

Pursuant to the Colorado Code of Regulations 1 C.C.R. 203-2, Regulation 47-700, entitled Inspection of the Licensed Premises:

A. *The licensed premises, including any places of storage where alcohol beverages are stored or dispensed, shall be subject to inspections by the State or Local Licensing Authorities and their duly authorized representatives (which include investigators or peace officers) during all business hours and all other times of apparent activity, for the purpose of determining compliance with the provisions of articles 46, 47, or 48 of title 12, C.R.S., and regulations promulgated thereunder. For examination of any inventory or books and records required to be kept by licensees, access shall only be required during business hours. Where any*

part of the licensed premises consists of a locked area (for example, closets, filing cabinets, desks, safes), upon demand to the licensee, such area shall be made available for inspection without unreasonable delay; and upon request by authorized representatives of the licensing authority or peace officers, such licensee shall open said area for inspection.

1. The State and Local Licensing Authorities and their duly authorized representatives shall have the authority to inventory any or all alcohol beverages and items related to the manufacture, distribution, or sale of alcohol beverages on the licensed premises or any place where alcohol beverages are stored or dispensed.

2. In connection with any such inspections, the State and Local Licensing Authorities and their duly authorized representatives may examine, secure, or seize alcohol beverages or other items found so long as there is a reasonable belief that such alcohol beverages or other items are in violation of, or may be used as evidence of a violation of, articles 46, 47, or 48 of title 12, or any regulations promulgated thereunder. By way of illustration, such other items may include, but are not limited to, inventory, surveillance media, books and records required to be kept by the licensee, and other records maintained by the licensee.

3. The State and Local Licensing Authorities and their duly authorized representatives shall promptly provide the licensee with written notice describing any and all items secured or seized and the reasons for securing or seizing such items.

B. Each licensee shall retain all books and records necessary to show fully the business transactions of such licensee for a period of the current tax year and the three prior tax years. "Books" and "records" include documents or information in printed or paper form as well as documents or information maintained in a readable electronic or digital format. Licensees shall provide copies of books and records requested by the State and Local Licensing Authorities and their duly authorized representatives without unreasonable delay.

I would also like to take this time to remind you that serving visibly intoxicated person(s), which includes employees and licensee's is unlawful.

Pursuant to Colorado Revised Statutes 44-3-901(1)(a), It is unlawful, "To sell, serve, give away, dispose of, exchange, or deliver, or permit the sale, serving, giving, or procuring of, any alcohol beverage to a visibly intoxicated person or to a known habitual drunkard." Any person violating any of the provisions of CRS 44-3-901 (1) (a), commits a class 2 misdemeanor.

Pursuant to the Colorado Code of Regulations, 1 C.C.R. 203-2, Regulation 47-900, Section A, Conduct of Establishment:

A. Orderliness, loitering, serving of intoxicated persons. Each person licensed under Article 46, Article 47, and Article 48 of Title 12, and any employee or agent of such licensee shall conduct the licensed premises in a decent, orderly and respectable manner, and shall not serve a known habitual drunkard or any person who displays any visible signs of intoxication, nor shall they permit a known habitual drunkard or any person who displays any visible signs of intoxication to remain on the licensed premises without an acceptable purpose, nor shall the licensee, his employee or agent knowingly permit any activity or acts of disorderly conduct as defined by and provided for in Section 18-9-106, C.R.S., nor shall a licensee permit rowdiness, undue noise, or other disturbances or activity offensive to the senses of the average citizen, or to the residents of the neighborhood in which the licensed establishment is located.

The licensee is ultimately responsible for all activities that are conducted on the licensed premises. You must understand that any future violations could result in administrative action, which includes possible fines, suspension or revocation of your liquor license.

Your cooperation in addressing these violations and your continued efforts to comply with the *Colorado Liquor and Beer Codes* are greatly appreciated by our Division.

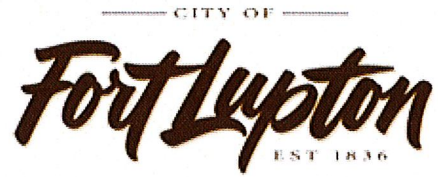
If you should have any questions, please feel free to contact me at 303 598-8375.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "John McFadden". The script is cursive and fluid, with the first letters of each word being capitalized and prominent.

John McFadden, Criminal Investigator
Colorado Liquor/Tobacco Enforcement Division
John.mcfadden@state.co.us

**CITY OF FORT LUPTON
CITY COUNCIL**



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Michael Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

AM 2021-157

**APPROVE CHANGE ORDER NUMBER 3 TO COLORADO PAVING INC CONTRACT AGREEMENT
FOR KAHIL REPAVING PROJECT FOR AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$124,368.10
FROM STREET SALES TAX FUND**

I. **Agenda Date:** Council Meeting – October 5, 2021

II. **Attachments:** a. Change Order No. 3 – Colorado Paving Inc.
b. Final Pay Quantities

III. **Summary Statement:**

Approve Change Order No. 3 to Agreement with Colorado Paving Inc. for Kahil Reconstruction Project for not to exceed \$124,368.10 from Street Sales Tax Fund.

IV. **Submitted by:** _____
Public Works Director

V. **Finance Reviewed** _____
Finance Director

VI. **Approved for Presentation:** _____
City Administrator

VII. **Attorney Reviewed** _____ Approved _____ Pending Approval

VIII. **Certification of Council Approval:** _____
City Clerk Date

IX. Detail of Issue/Request:

Council approved the engineering services agreement with Colorado Paving, Inc. with AM 2021-037 On March 2, 2021 for repaving Kahil Street, Fulton Ave and Kahil Pl.

Change Order #1 provided an additional \$20,000 to repair the driveway 615 S Grand Avenue. Change Order #2 added \$194,872.25 to complete the 6th Street Project.

This change order is to correct quantities missed during the design process, add incidental items that were required to appease the residents in the area and add quantities for overruns from unforeseeable conditions.

Original contract agreement is not to exceed \$844,492.20. This change order will increase the construction contract to \$1,242,778.80. The Kahil reconstruction Project cost of construction was \$1,047,906.55

Street Sales Tax Fund = \$124,368.10

X. Legal/Political Considerations:

"Not Applicable"

XI. Alternatives/Options:

- *Approve Change Order with Colorado Paving, Inc.*
- *Do not approve the Change Order*

XII. Financial Considerations:

This will require a supplemental budget resolution of \$76,445.40. Amount will be funded from Street Sales Tax Fund Reserves.

XIII. Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approving Change Order to Colorado Paving Inc. agreement for not to exceed \$124,368.10 for closeout of the Kahil Reconstruction Project.

City of Fort Lupton, Colorado
Public Works Department

Change Order

No. 3

Date of Issuance: **October 5, 2021**

Effective Date: **August 16, 2021**

Project: **Kahil Repaving Project**

Owner: **City of Fort Lupton**

Owner's Contract No.: **FTL202101**

Contractor: **Colorado Paving, Inc.**

Date of Contract: **March 2, 2021**

The Contract Documents are modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Additional quantities, added work order items.

Attachments (list documents supporting change): Closeout quantities / Scope of Work

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:

CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME:

Original Contract Price:

\$ 903,538.45

Increase from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. 2:

\$ 214,872.25

Contract Price prior to this Change Order:

\$ 1,118,410.70

Increase of this Change Order:

\$ 124,368.10

Contract Price incorporating this Change

\$ 1,242,778.80

Original Contract ☐ Working ☒ Calendar

Substantial completion (days or date): **06/14/2021**

Ready for final payment (days or date): **06/28/2021**

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. _____ to No. _____:

Substantial completion (days): _____

Ready for final payment (days): _____

Contract Times prior to this Change Order:

Substantial completion or date: **06/14/2021**

Ready for final payment or date: **06/28/2021**

Increase of this Change Order:

Substantial completion days: _____

Ready for final payment date: _____

Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:

Substantial completion (days or date): **08/11/2021**

Ready for final payment (days or date): **08/25/2021**

RECOMMENDED:

By: _____

Engineer (Authorized)

Date: _____

AUTHORIZED:

By: _____

Owner (Authorized)

Date: _____

ACCEPTED:

By: _____

Contractor (Authorized)

Date: _____



Change Order Invoice

15210 Edna Drive
Brighton, CO 80603
(720) 556-3123
Jsanchez@copaving.com

Kahil Reconstruction Project

DATE: 07/23/2021

TO: Owner: City of Fort Lupton
Contact: Mr. Roy Vestal
Address: 130 S McKinley Ave Fort Lupton, 80621
Phone: (303) 857-6694

QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	LINE TOTAL
384 LF	Install 8" Concrete walls around all yards above sidewalk level.	\$65.10	\$24,998.40
3,768 SF	Install irrigation lines/sprinklers	\$3.95	\$14,883.60
60 Tons	Top Soil	\$69.33	\$4,159.80
4 EA	Concrete Steps for Residential Sidewalks	\$200.00	\$800.00
100 LF	Corrugated pipe behind timber wall to connect with inlet	\$31.50	\$3,150.00
1 LS	615 S Grand Ave Driveway	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
TOTAL			\$67,991.80

To accept this quotation, sign and return:

Quotation prepared by: *Jesus Sanchez* (President)

This is an Invoice on the goods named, subject to the conditions noted below: The above prices reflect net 30 day payment terms, billings that go beyond 30 days will be assessed by a 1.5% interest charge. Quote is based on clear site access with no obstructions and plenty of room to incorporate delivery vehicles. Price includes all labor, equipment, and materials for project items as included in schedule above. If work is delayed more than 5 days, demobilization will be required and billed at mutually agreeable rate.



Kahil Reconstruction Project

Pay Application

10/5/2021

REQ01053

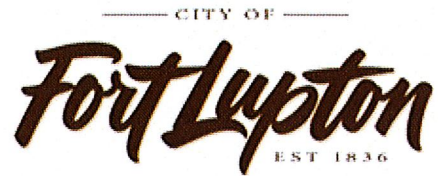
Colorado Paving, Inc.
15210 Edna Drive
Brighton, CO 80603

Invoice # 2021-04

Payment Item No.	Specification Reference	Description	Payment Unit	Quantity	Rate	Total Contracted	This Period		Previous		Total to Date		Remaining	
							Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost
Project Total						\$ 1,047,906.55		\$ 144,055.71		\$ 903,850.84		\$ 1,047,906.55		\$ (144,368.10)
CHANGE ORDER #1 - REQ01096						\$ 20,000.00		\$ 20,000.00				\$ 20,000.00		\$ (20,000.00)
CHANGE ORDER #2						\$ 124,368.10		\$ 47,991.80				\$ 47,991.80		
		8" Concrete wall around yards	LF	384	\$ 65.10	\$ 24,998.40	384.0	\$ 24,998.40			384.0	\$ 24,998.40		\$ (24,998.40)
		Irrigation lines / sprinklers	LF	3,768	\$ 3.95	\$ 14,883.60	3,768.0	\$ 14,883.60			3,768.0	\$ 14,883.60		\$ (14,883.60)
		Top Soil	Tn	60	\$ 69.33	\$ 4,159.80	60.0	\$ 4,159.80			60.0	\$ 4,159.80		\$ (4,159.80)
		Concrete Steps	Ea	4	\$ 200.00	\$ 800.00	4.0	\$ 800.00			4.0	\$ 800.00		\$ (800.00)
		Corrugated pipe behind timber wall	LF	100	\$ 31.50	\$ 3,150.00	100.0	\$ 3,150.00			100.0	\$ 3,150.00		\$ (3,150.00)
Division 100 - General Provisions														
1	TS 16-101	Mobilization	LS	1	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 6,000.00		\$ -	1.0	\$ 6,000.00	1.0	\$ 6,000.00	0.0	\$ -
2	TS 16-102	Traffic Control	LS	1	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 3,000.00		\$ -	1.0	\$ 3,000.00	1.0	\$ 3,000.00	0.0	\$ -
3	TS 16-103	Construction Surveying	LS	1	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 8,000.00		\$ -	1.0	\$ 8,000.00	1.0	\$ 8,000.00	0.0	\$ -
4	TS 16-104	Material Testing / QC	LS	1	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 7,000.00		\$ -	1.0	\$ 7,000.00	1.0	\$ 7,000.00	0.0	\$ -
Subtotal, Division 100						\$ 24,000.00		\$ -		\$ 24,000.00		\$ 24,000.00		\$ -
Division 200 - Earthwork, Erosion Control, And Seeding														
5	TS 16-201	Mill Existing Asphalt - Full Depth	SY	3,874	\$ 4.50	\$ 17,433.00		\$ -	3,874	\$ 17,433.00	3,874	\$ 17,433.00	0	\$ -
6	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Cement and Asphalt	SY	4,784	\$ 11.25	\$ 53,820.00		\$ -	4,784	\$ 53,820.00	4,784	\$ 53,820.00	0	\$ -
7	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Cross Pan	SY	108	\$ 18.00	\$ 1,944.00		\$ -	108	\$ 1,944.00	108	\$ 1,944.00	0	\$ -
8	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Curb and Gutter	SY	899	\$ 11.25	\$ 10,113.75		\$ -	899	\$ 10,113.75	899	\$ 10,113.75	0	\$ -
9	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Curb Ramp	SY	27	\$ 11.25	\$ 303.75		\$ -	27	\$ 303.75	27	\$ 303.75	0	\$ -
10	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Sidewalk	SY	1,067	\$ 11.25	\$ 12,003.75		\$ -	1,067	\$ 12,003.75	1,067	\$ 12,003.75	0	\$ -
11	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Driveways/Sidewalks to Catch Grade	SY	983	\$ 11.25	\$ 11,058.75		\$ -	983	\$ 11,058.75	983	\$ 11,058.75	0	\$ -
12	TS 16-201	Remove Existing 18" RCP Storm Line	LF	56	\$ 5.00	\$ 280.00		\$ -	56	\$ 280.00	56	\$ 280.00	0	\$ -
13	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Storm Inlet	EA	6	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 6,000.00		\$ -	6	\$ 6,000.00	6	\$ 6,000.00	0	\$ -
14	TS 16-201	Remove Existing Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	2	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 3,000.00		\$ -	0	\$ -	0	\$ -	2	\$ 3,000.00
15	TS 16-202	Unclassified Excavation in Road Alignment	CY	3,600	\$ 8.00	\$ 28,800.00		\$ -	4,328	\$ 34,624.00	4,328	\$ 34,624.00	-728	\$ (5,824.00)
16	TS 16-202	Subgrade Preparation	SY	15,000	\$ 1.88	\$ 28,200.00		\$ -	15,000	\$ 28,200.00	15,000	\$ 28,200.00	0	\$ -
17	TS 16-204	Remove/Replace Existing Timber Landscape Wall	LF	100	\$ 70.00	\$ 7,000.00		\$ -	100	\$ 7,000.00	100	\$ 7,000.00	0	\$ -
18	TS 16-204	Adjust Existing Mailbox	EA	8	\$ 75.00	\$ 600.00		\$ -	2	\$ 150.00	2	\$ 150.00	6	\$ 450.00
19	TS 16-204	Adjust Water Valve Box	EA	24	\$ 100.00	\$ 2,400.00		\$ -	24	\$ 2,400.00	24	\$ 2,400.00	0	\$ -
20	TS 16-204	Adjust Manhole Cover	EA	15	\$ 200.00	\$ 3,000.00		\$ -	15	\$ 3,000.00	15	\$ 3,000.00	0	\$ -
21	TS 16-204	Adjust Signs to Back of Walk/Curb	EA	20	\$ 150.00	\$ 3,000.00		\$ -	20	\$ 3,000.00	20	\$ 3,000.00	0	\$ -
22	TS 16-205	Redistribute Spoils to Needed Areas	SY	1,600	\$ 2.65	\$ 4,240.00	996	\$ 2,640.00	604	\$ 1,600.00	1,600	\$ 4,240.00	0	\$ (0.00)
23	TS 16-206	Furnish and Place Sod	SY	45	\$ 33.33	\$ 1,499.85	111	\$ 3,699.63	0	\$ -	111	\$ 3,699.63	-66	\$ (2,199.78)
24	TS 16-208	Inlet Protection	EA	8	\$ 50.00	\$ 400.00		\$ -	8	\$ 400.00	8	\$ 400.00	0	\$ -
Subtotal, Division 200						\$ 195,096.85		\$ 6,339.63		\$ 193,331.00		\$ 199,670.63		
Division 300 - Aggregate Base Courses														
25	TS 16-301	Furnish and Place Aggregate Base Course, Class 6 (6" Depth)	SY	15,000	\$ 6.60	\$ 99,000.00		\$ -	19,130	\$ 126,256.22	19,130	\$ 126,256.22	-4,130	\$ (27,256.22)
26	TS 16-301	Furnish and Place Decorative Rock	SY	45	\$ 88.88	\$ 3,999.60		\$ -		\$ -	0	\$ -	45	\$ 3,999.60
Subtotal, Division 300						\$ 102,999.60		\$ -		\$ 126,256.22		\$ 126,256.22		
Division 400 - Pavements														
27	TS 16-401	Furnish and Place Hot Mix Asphalt, 2.5", Mix Grade SG/75 (3/4" Rock), Asphalt Grade PG64-22 (with max 20% RAP), Complete in Place	TON	1,575	\$ 90.00	\$ 141,750.00	290	\$ 26,069.40	1,637	\$ 147,341.70	1,927	\$ 173,411.10	-352	\$ (31,661.10)
28	TS 16-401	Furnish and Place Hot Mix Asphalt, 1.5", Mix Grade SX, Asphalt Grade PG64-28, Top lift Grade, Virgin Mix. Complete in Place	TON	975	\$ 94.00	\$ 91,650.00	300	\$ 28,154.88	1,061	\$ 99,726.48	1,360	\$ 127,881.36	-385	\$ (36,231.36)
Subtotal, Division 400						\$ 233,400.00		\$ 54,224.28		\$ 247,068.18		\$ 301,292.46		

Payment Item No.	Specification Reference	Description	Payment Unit	Quantity	Rate	Total Contracted	This Period		Previous		Total to Date		Remaining	
							Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost
Division 500 - Piping														
29	TS 16-503	Furnish and Install Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	1	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000.00		\$ -	0	\$ -	0	\$ -	1	\$ 15,000.00
30	TS 16-505	Furnish and Install 15 inch Class III RCP	LF	32	\$ 64.00	\$ 2,048.00		\$ -	0	\$ -	0	\$ -	32	\$ 2,048.00
31	TS 16-505	Furnish and Install 18 inch RCP	LF	135	\$ 64.00	\$ 8,640.00		\$ -	135	\$ 8,640.00	135	\$ 8,640.00	0	\$ -
32	TS 16-505	Furnish and Install Type R Single Box Inlet	EA	2	\$ 4,800.00	\$ 9,600.00		\$ -	2	\$ 9,600.00	2	\$ 9,600.00	0	\$ -
33	TS 16-505	Furnish and Install Type R Double Box Inlet	EA	4	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 24,000.00		\$ -	4	\$ 24,000.00	4	\$ 24,000.00	0	\$ -
34	TS 16-505	Furnish and Install Type C Inlet	EA	1	\$ 4,800.00	\$ 4,800.00		\$ -	0	\$ -	0	\$ -	1	\$ 4,800.00
Subtotal, Division 500						\$ 64,088.00		\$ -		\$ 42,240.00		\$ 42,240.00		
Division 600 - Miscellaneous Construction														
35	TS 16-605	Add Stop Bar across Driving Lane (Lines, White, 24" x 11' [Thermoplastic])	EA	8	\$ 700.00	\$ 5,600.00	8	\$ 5,600.00		\$ -	8	\$ 5,600.00	0	\$ -
36	TS 16-605	Add Driving Lane Lines (Separating driving lane from shoulder; White Line, 4" wide)	LF	840	\$ 0.60	\$ 504.00		\$ -		\$ -	0	\$ -	840	\$ 504.00
37	TS 16-605	Add Centerline (Double-Yellow Line, 4" Wide Each)	LF	320	\$ 1.30	\$ 416.00		\$ -		\$ -	0	\$ -	320	\$ 416.00
38	TS 16-605	Add Thermoplastic Crosswalk (18" Wide x 6' Long) at Road Crossings	LF	280	\$ 30.00	\$ 8,400.00	280	\$ 8,400.00		\$ -	280	\$ 8,400.00	0	\$ -
38a	TS 16-605	Furnish and Install New Crosswalk Sign - MUTCD R1-6c	EA	2	\$ 400.00	\$ 800.00	2	\$ 800.00		\$ -	2	\$ 800.00	0	\$ -
38b	TS 16-605	Furnish and Install New Stop Sign - MUTCD R1-1	EA	2	\$ 400.00	\$ 800.00		\$ -	6	\$ 2,400.00	6	\$ 2,400.00	-4	\$ (1,600.00)
38c	TS 16-605	Add Thermoplastic Left Turn Pavement Marking	EA	1	\$ 350.00	\$ 350.00	1	\$ 350.00		\$ -	1	\$ 350.00	0	\$ -
38d	TS 16-605	Add Thermoplastic Right Turn Pavement Marking	EA	1	\$ 350.00	\$ 350.00	1	\$ 350.00		\$ -	1	\$ 350.00	0	\$ -
Subtotal, Division 600						\$ 17,220.00		\$ 15,500.00		\$ 2,400.00		\$ 17,900.00		
Chapter 7 - Concrete Work														
39	Chapter 7	Install Concrete Rollover Curb & Gutter Catch, 4" Sidewalk 4' Wide	LF	1,275	\$ 35.00	\$ 44,625.00		\$ -	1,187	\$ 41,545.00	1,187	\$ 41,545.00	88	\$ 3,080.00
40	Chapter 7	Install Concrete Rollover Curb & Gutter Spill, 4" Sidewalk 4' Wide	LF	525	\$ 32.50	\$ 17,062.50		\$ -	525	\$ 17,062.50	525	\$ 17,062.50	0	\$ -
41	Chapter 7	Install Concrete Rollover Curb & Gutter Catch, 4" Sidewalk 5' Wide	LF	275	\$ 40.00	\$ 11,000.00		\$ -	275	\$ 11,000.00	275	\$ 11,000.00	0	\$ -
42	Chapter 7	Install Concrete 6" Vertical Curb & Gutter Catch, 4" Sidewalk 5' Wide	LF	175	\$ 55.00	\$ 9,625.00		\$ -	175	\$ 9,625.00	175	\$ 9,625.00	0	\$ -
43	Chapter 7	Install Concrete 6" Vertical Curb & Gutter Catch, 4" Sidewalk 8' Wide	LF	650	\$ 71.80	\$ 46,670.00		\$ -	650	\$ 46,670.00	650	\$ 46,670.00	0	\$ -
44	Chapter 7	Install Concrete 6" Vertical Curb & Gutter Catch, 4" Sidewalk 10' Wide (Includes Transition from 10' to 8')	LF	675	\$ 76.00	\$ 51,300.00		\$ -	675	\$ 51,300.00	675	\$ 51,300.00	0	\$ -
45	Chapter 7	Replace Asphalt Parking Lot	SF	2,550	\$ 2.53	\$ 6,451.50		\$ -	0	\$ -	0	\$ -	2,550	\$ 6,451.50
46	Chapter 7	Replace Concrete Driveway/Parking Lot; High Early PCC	SF	6,000	\$ 5.25	\$ 31,500.00		\$ -	7,917	\$ 41,562.94	7,917	\$ 41,562.94	-1,917	\$ (10,062.94)
47	Chapter 7	Replace Concrete Sidewalk (Private Residence Sidewalk; High Early PCC	SF	400	\$ 6.00	\$ 2,400.00		\$ -	615	\$ 3,690.00	615	\$ 3,690.00	-215	\$ (1,290.00)
48	Chapter 7	Install 6" Vertical Curb & Gutter	LF	650	\$ 24.00	\$ 15,600.00		\$ -	650	\$ 15,600.00	650	\$ 15,600.00	0	\$ -
49	Chapter 7	Install Curb Ramp (10' Radius)	EA	6	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 18,000.00		\$ -	6	\$ 18,000.00	6	\$ 18,000.00	0	\$ -
50	Chapter 7	Install Curb Ramp Mid-Block	EA	2	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 5,000.00		\$ -	2	\$ 5,000.00	2	\$ 5,000.00	0	\$ -
51	Chapter 7	Install Curb Ramp (Special-Made)	EA	1	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 3,000.00		\$ -	1	\$ 3,000.00	1	\$ 3,000.00	0	\$ -
52	Chapter 7	Install Cross Pan	LF	100	\$ 45.00	\$ 4,500.00		\$ -	100	\$ 4,500.00	100	\$ 4,500.00	0	\$ -
Subtotal, Chapter 7						\$ 266,734.00		\$ -		\$ 268,555.44		\$ 268,555.44		

CITY OF FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Michael Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

AM 2021-158

ADOPTING AN ORDINANCE TO SET A PUBLIC HEARING DATE FOR NOVEMBER 2, 2021 FOR THE PURPOSES OF AMENDING CHAPTER 18 BUILDING REGULATIONS OF THE FORT LUPTON MUNICIPAL CODE AND ADOPTING BY REFERENCE THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING AND FIRE CODES

I. **Agenda Date:** Council Meeting – October 5, 2021

II. **Attachments:**

- a. Ordinance
- b. Building Code Amendments

III. **Summary Statement:**

Staff is recommending adoption of the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes to replace the existing 2012 Codes. The resolution is to initiate the public notice period as required by C.R.S. 31-16-206. Approval of the ordinance does not constitute approval of the proposed changes to Chapter 18 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code (FLMC). Approval of the ordinance simply means that there is an interest in considering the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes, with the final decision to be made by City Council at a public hearing on November 2, 2021.

IV. **Submitted by:** _____
Planning Director

V. **Finance Reviewed** _____
Finance Director

VI. **Approved for Presentation:** _____
City Administrator

VII. **Attorney Reviewed** _____ Approved _____ Pending Approval

VIII. **Certification of Council Approval:** _____
City Clerk _____ Date _____

IX. Detail of Issue/Request:

Staff is recommending adoption of the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes to replace the existing 2012 Codes. The resolution is to initiate the public notice period as required by C.R.S. 31-16-206. Approval of the ordinance does not constitute approval of the proposed changes to Chapter 18 of the Fort Lupton Municipal Code (FLMC). Approval of the ordinance simply means that there is an interest in considering the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes, with the final decision to be made by City Council at a public hearing on November 2, 2021.

The initiating resolution is the first step in the adoption by reference process as outlined in C.R.S. 31-16-201 – 31-16-208. The ordinance sets the public hearing date to consider the adoption of the International Building and Fire Codes. If Council approves the ordinance, Staff will move on to the next step, which is including public notice of the hearing in the newspaper two times, once at least fifteen days preceding the hearing, and once at least eight days preceding it. Then City Council would review the proposed ordinance at the public hearing, which is proposed to be set for November 2, 2021, which is the final step in the process.

X. Legal/Political Considerations:

C.R.S. 31-16-201 – 31-16-208 describes the process by which ordinance codes are adopted by reference. After the introduction of the adopting ordinance, City Council shall schedule a public hearing. Notice of the hearing shall be published twice in a newspaper of general circulation in the adopting municipality, once at least fifteen days preceding the hearing, and once at least eight days preceding it. The proposed ordinance may be adopted to set the public hearing for November 2, 2021 and initiate the public notice process.

XI. Alternatives/Options:

The City Council has the following three options:

- a) Approve the resolution; or*
- b) Deny the resolution, thereby adoption of the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes will not move forward; or*
- c) Delay action on the resolution and direct staff to gather more information.*

XII. Financial Considerations:

There are no financial considerations.

XIII. Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval of the Resolution to set a public hearing date for November 2, 2021 for the purposes of amending Chapter 18 of the FLMC and adopting by reference the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes.

ORDINANCE NO. 2021-11XX

INTRODUCED BY:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO, SETTING A PUBLIC HEARING FOR NOVEMBER 2, 2021, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AMENDING CHAPTER 18 BUILDING REGULATIONS OF THE FORT LUPTON MUNICIPAL CODE AND ADOPTING BY REFERENCE THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE OF THE NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA), CURRENT STATE ADOPTED EDITION; INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION; INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, 2018 EDITION, INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE, 2018 EDITION

WHEREAS, the City desires to adopt the 2018 International Building and Fire Codes by reference; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to 31-16-203 C.R.S., an ordinance shall be introduced and set the public hearing date; and

WHEREAS, notice of the public hearing shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation once at least fifteen days preceding the hearing and once at least eight days preceding it.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FORT LUPTON, WELD COUNTY, COLORADO:

A public hearing shall be set for November 2, 2021, to consider the adoption of the building and fire codes by reference.

INTRODUCED, READ, AND PASSED ON FIRST READING, AND ORDERED PUBLISHED this 5th day of October 2021.

PUBLISHED in the Fort Lupton Press the 13th day of October 2021.

FINALLY READ BY TITLE ONLY, PASSED AND ORDERED PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY this __ day of __ 2021.

PUBLISHED BY TITLE ONLY the ____ day of ____ 2021.

EFFECTIVE (after publication) the _ day of _ 2021

City of Fort Lupton, Colorado

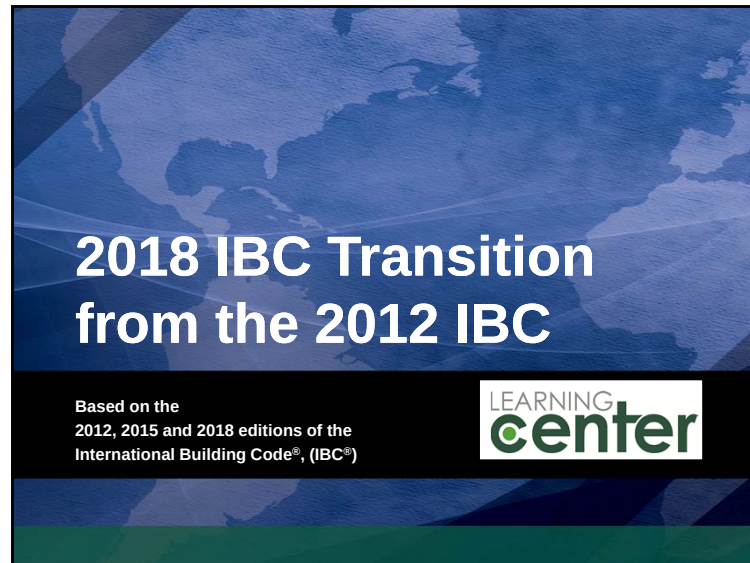
Zo Stieber, Mayor

Attest:

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Andy Ausmus, City Attorney



Identify changes between
the 2012 and 2018 IBC

Includes those changes that occurred in the 2015
and 2018 editions of the IBC.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

OBJECTIVES



- Identify the differences between 2012 IBC and 2018 IBC.
- Explain how the changes impact design and construction under the IBC.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



Tips

Guide to a successful class:

- Slides contain some text and iconic images to help you learn.
- Text and commentary is in the handout.
- Follow along in the course handout.
- Ask Questions, ask questions, ASK QUESTIONS!!!!



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

Topics

- Administration, Chapters 1 and 2
- Building Planning, Chapters 3 through 6
- Fire Protection, Chapters 7 through 9
- Means of Egress, Chapter 10
- Accessibility, Chapter 11
- Building Envelope, Structural Systems and Construction, Chapters 12 through 26
- Building Services, Special Devices, and Special Conditions, Chapters 27 through 34



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



5

Selection of Topics

- Provisions addressed based primarily on:
 - Frequency of application
 - Special significance
 - Change in application



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



6

Marginal Markings within the International Building Code

- **Solid vertical lines** in the margins within the body of the code indicate a technical change from the requirements of the 2015 edition.
- **Deletion indicators in the form of an arrow** are provided in the margin where an entire section, paragraph, exception or table has been deleted or an item in a list of items or a table has been deleted.
- **A single asterisk** [*] placed in the margin indicates that text or a table has been relocated within the code.
- **A double asterisk** [**] placed in the margin indicates that the text or table immediately following it has been relocated there from elsewhere in the code.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



7

Letter Designations in Front of Section Numbers

- In each code development cycle, proposed changes to the code are considered at the Code Development Hearings.
- Proposed changes to a code section that has a number beginning with a letter in brackets are considered by a different code development committee.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



8

Letter Designations in Front of IBC Section Numbers

- The content of sections in this code that begin with a letter designation is maintained by another code development committee:

[A] = Administrative Code Development Committee;	[EB] = International Existing Building Code Development Committee;	[M] = International Mechanical Code Development Committee; and
[E] = International Energy Conservation Code Development Committee;	[F] = International Fire Code Development Committee;	[P] = International Plumbing Code Development Committee.
	[FG] = International Fuel Gas Code Development Committee;	



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

9

Chapter 1

Scope and Application

10

111.1, 202 Change of Use or Occupancy Classification

2015
2018

- A change in a building's use, or a portion of a building's use, with no change in its occupancy classification now requires that a new certification of occupancy be issued by the building official.
- Based upon recent code decisions where individual occupancy categories contain varying hazard levels.
- Examples include:
 - Clerical office to ambulatory care facility
 - Electronics sales to furniture/mattress sales building
- By definition, change of occupancy now includes:
 - Change of classification
 - Change from one group to another within classification
 - Change of use within group where change in application of code requirements occurs



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

11

Chapter 2

Definitions

12

202 Definition of Greenhouse

2018

- Structure of thermally-isolated area of building that maintains a specialized sunlit environment
- Focus is on the cultivation, protection and maintenance of plants rather than the structure itself or the presence of plants



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

13 LEARNING center

202 Definition of Private Garage

2015

- **202. Private Garage.** *A building or portion of a building in which motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or buildings on the premises are stored or kept, without provisions for repairing or servicing such vehicles for profit.*
- Previously, no definition provided as scope of “private garage” provisions based on building size.
- Although 1,000 sf was base limit, typically private garages could be up to 3,000 sf in floor area



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

14 LEARNING center

202 Definition of Repair Garage

2018

- Motor vehicle:
 - Servicing, or
 - Repair



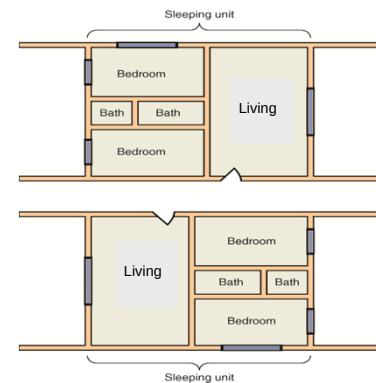
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

15 LEARNING center

202 Definition of Sleeping Unit

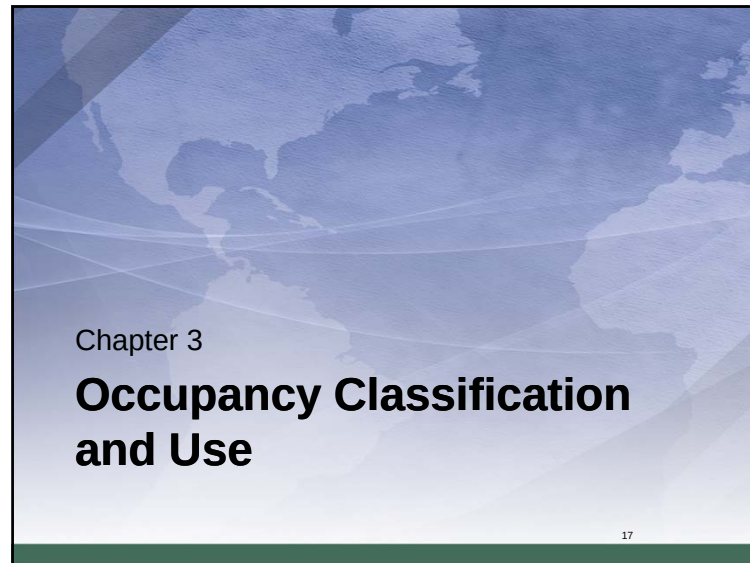
2018

- Clarifies bedrooms within residential unit not to be considered as sleeping units
- Consistent with dwelling unit provisions



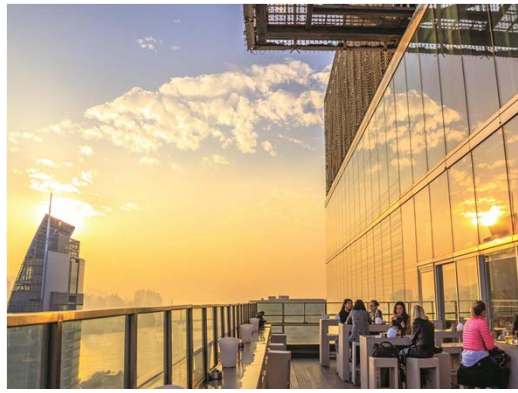
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

16 LEARNING center



302.1 Classification of Outdoor Areas

2018



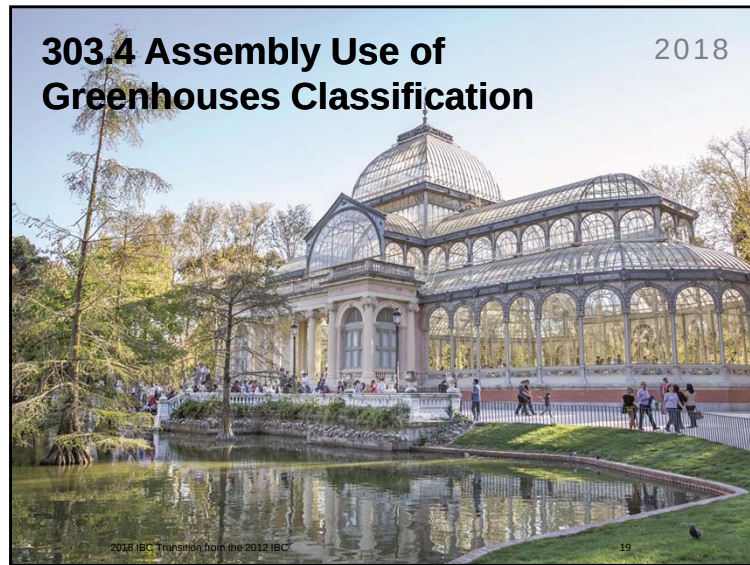
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

18

LEARNING center

303.4 Assembly Use of Greenhouses Classification

2018



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

19

304.1 Food Processing Facilities and Commercial Kitchens

2015

- **304.1 Business Group B.** Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following: ...
 - Food processing establishments and commercial kitchens not associated with restaurants, cafeterias and similar dining facilities not more than 2500 square feet (232 m²) in area.

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

20

LEARNING center

304.1 Training and Skill Development Facilities

2015

- **304.1 Business Group B.** Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following: ...
 - Training and skill development not in a school or academic program (this shall include, but not be limited to, tutoring centers, martial arts studios, gymnastics and similar uses regardless of the ages served, and where not classified as a Group A occupancy).



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



21

308.2 Group I-1 Occupancy Classification

2015

- The uses permitted in a Group I-1 custodial care facility have been expanded to include care recipients who may need a limited degree of verbal or physical assistance if responding to a fire or other emergency situation.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



22

308.3 Group I-1 Occupancy Classification

2015

- Condition 2 is a more hazardous than Condition 1, with more stringent requirements in the following areas:
 - Story limits (1 story less permitted)
 - Smoke barriers (cross-corridor doors addressed)
 - Sprinkler protection (NFPA 13R system not permitted)
 - Smoke detection required (in habitable spaces)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



23

309.1 Mercantile Use of Greenhouses Classification

2018



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



24

Section 310.3, 310.4 Classification of Congregate Living Facilities

2018

- Dormitories and similar nontransient uses now are to be considered as Group R-3 occupancies where the occupant load is 16 or less. In addition, transient lodging houses, such as bed-and-breakfast establishments, can only be considered as Group R-3 occupancies where their total occupant load is 10 or less.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

25

310.4.2 Owner-Occupied Lodging Houses

2018

- Owner-occupied lodging houses permitted to comply with IRC where:
 - 5 or fewer guest rooms, and
 - 10 or fewer total occupants



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

26

310.5 Group R-4 Facilities

2015



- The uses permitted in a Group R-4 custodial care facility have been expanded to include care recipients who may need a limited degree of verbal or physical assistance while responding to a fire or other emergency situation.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

27

311.1.1 Classification of Accessory Storage Rooms

2015
2018

- Room or space used for storage accessory to another occupancy to be classified as part of that occupancy



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

28



403.2.1.1 Type of Construction in High-Rise Buildings 2018

- Type IB high-rise buildings containing Group H-2, H-3 or H-5 occupancy not permitted to be regulated as Type IIA for fire-resistance ratings



30

404.5 Exception, Atrium Smoke Control in Group I Occupancies 2015

- Smoke control is now required in atriums in Group I-2 occupancies, as well as those in Group I-1 occupancies classified as Condition 2, that connect two stories.



31

404.6 Enclosure of Atriums 2018

The requirement that those spaces not separated from an atrium be accounted for in the design of the smoke control system now applies only in those cases where the atrium is provided with a smoke control system.



32

406.1 Motor Vehicle-Related Occupancies

2018

- Reorganization includes grouping of requirements that apply to all motor-vehicle-related uses



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

33

406.3.1 Private Garage Floor-Area Limitation

2015

- A Group U private garage is now limited to a maximum floor area of 1000 square feet; however, multiple Group U private garages are permitted in the same building where they are compartmentalized by minimum 1-hour fire separations.
- Carports not limited to 1000 square feet
- Both garage and carport buildings only limited in total allowable area under provisions of Chapter 5.



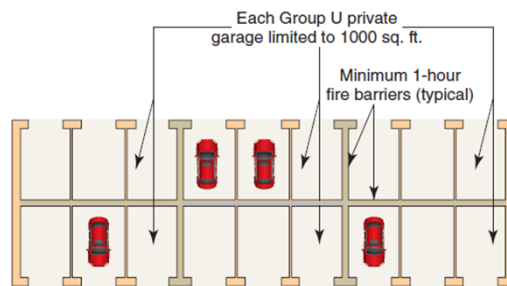
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

34

406.3.1 Private Garage Floor-Area Limitation

2015



Example: If non-sprinklered building of Type VB construction, total allowable area limited to 5500 sq. ft. plus any applicable frontage increase



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

35

407.2.5 Group I-2 Shared Living Spaces

2015

- Shared living spaces, group meeting areas, and multipurpose therapeutic spaces are now permitted to be open to corridors in Group I-2, Condition 1 nursing homes provided five specific conditions are met.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

36

407.2.5 Group I-2 Shared Living Spaces 2015

Area protected by automatic fire detection system

Smoke partition

Corridor

Access to exits must be unobstructed

- Corridor protected by automatic fire detection system or
- Smoke compartment equipped with quick-response sprinklers

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 37

407.2.6 Group I-2 Cooking Facilities 2015

- A room or space containing a cooking facility with domestic cooking appliances is now permitted to be open to the corridor in a Group I-2, Condition 1 nursing home provided 13 specific conditions are met.
- Intent consistent with new provisions for shared living spaces
- Limited to 30 persons in smoke compartment
- Also limited to 30 persons served by cooking facility
- Only one cooking facility area permitted in a smoke compartment

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 38

407.2.6 Group I-2 Cooking Facilities 2015

- Other conditions include:
 - Limited to domestic cooking appliances
 - Manual actuation device provided for hood suppression
 - Interlock device to shut off power or fuel supply to range upon activation of hood suppression system
 - Timer to automatically deactivate cooking appliances at 2 hours max.

Automatic fire-extinguishing system

Domestic cooking hood required

Domestic cooking facility

Corridor area clearly identified

Access to exits available

Portable fire extinguisher

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 39

407.5 Maximum Smoke Compartment Size 2015 2018

- Applicable to Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies

Travel distance from any point to smoke barrier door 200 feet maximum

Smoke barrier

200 ft. max.

Maximum smoke compartment size permitted to be increased to 40,000 sq. ft. where:

- All patient sleeping rooms within compartment configured for single patient occupancy, or
- Compartment contains no patient sleeping rooms

Group I-2 Occupancy

Minimum of 2 smoke compartments

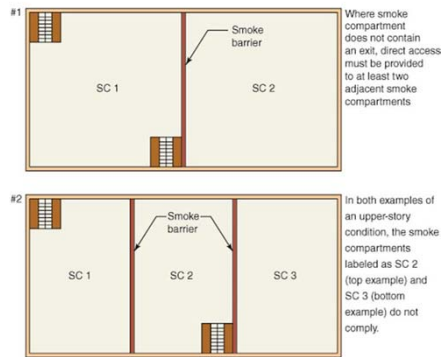
Maximum size of compartment 22,500 sq. ft.

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 40

407.5.4 Required Egress from Smoke Compartments

2018

NONCOMPLIANT EXAMPLES

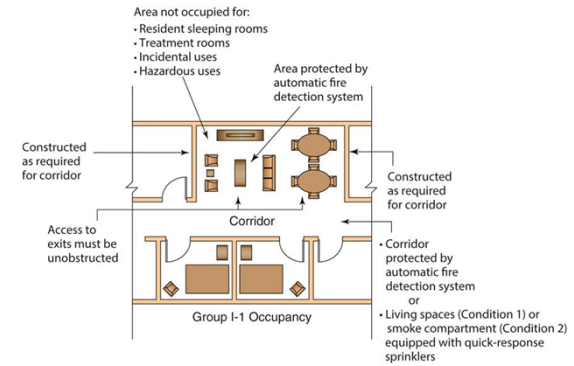


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

41 LEARNING center

420.7 Corridor Protection in Assisted Living Units

2018



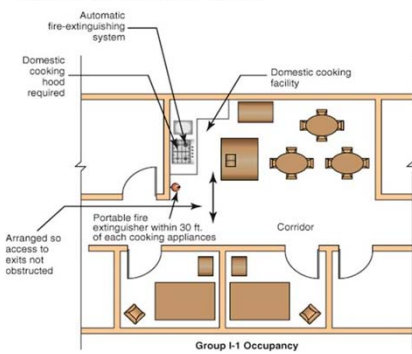
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

42 LEARNING center

420.8 Group I-1 Cooking Facilities

2018

- Appliances limited to ovens, cooktops, ranges, warmers and microwaves
- Fuel and electrical supply to cooking equipment be provided with shut-off accessible only to staff
- Timer to deactivate cooking appliances within 2 hours



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

43 LEARNING center

420.10 Group R-2 Dormitory Cooking Facilities

2018

- Domestic cooking appliances for resident use now regulated
- Cooktops, ranges and ovens not permitted in sleeping rooms



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

44 LEARNING center

423.3 Storm Shelters Serving Critical Emergency Operations Facilities

2015

- The construction of complying storm shelters is now required in critical emergency operations facilities where such facilities are located in geographical areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes per ICC 500 is 250 mph.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

45

423.4 Storm Shelters Serving Group E Occupancies

2015



- Storm shelters are now required in Group E occupancies located in those areas of the United States where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes is 250 mph.



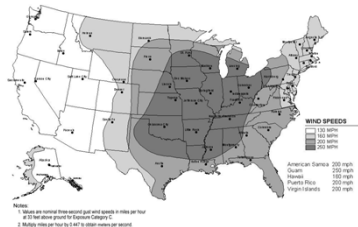
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

46

423.4 Storm Shelters

2018

- Capacity for shelter in Group E is based on greater of:
 - classrooms, vocational rooms and offices, or
 - any indoor assembly space associated with Group E



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

47

427 Medical Gas Systems

2018

- IFC construction-related provisions for medical gas systems now replicated in IBC



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

48

2018

427 Medical Gas Systems

Separated from remainder of building by minimum 1-hour fire barriers and/or horizontal assemblies

Minimum of one sprinkler

Minimum of 2 vents: one within 6 inches of floor, other within 6 inches of ceiling

Minimum 1-hour self-closing smoke- and draft-control assembly

Exterior wall

1-hour Exterior Room

Separated from remainder of building by minimum 1-hour fire barriers and/or horizontal assemblies

Automatic sprinkler system installed within room

Minimum 1-hour self-closing smoke- and draft-control assembly

Supply and exhaust ducts in 1-hour rated shaft enclosure from room to exterior

Exterior wall

1-hour Interior Room

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

49

LEARNING center

2018

428 Higher Education Laboratories

- Special allowances and provisions for Group B laboratories in college and university buildings
- Similar to 'control area' concept

Special allowances and provisions for Group B laboratories in college and university buildings

Similar to 'control area' concept

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

50

LEARNING center

2018

428 Higher Education Laboratories

TABLE 428.3 Design and Number of Laboratory Suites Per Floor

Floor Level	Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity Per Lab Suitea	Number of Lab Suites Per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers in Hoursb
	211	Not Permitted	Not Permitted
Above Grade Plane	16-20	1	2 ^c
	11-15	1	2 ^c
	7-10	2	2 ^c
	4-6	4	1
	3	4	1
	1-2	6	1
	1	4	1
Below Grade Plane	2	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentages shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2), with all increases allowed in the footnotes to those tables.

b. Fire barriers shall include walls, floors and ceilings necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

c. Vertical fire barriers separating laboratory suites from other spaces on the same floor shall be permitted to be 1-hour fire-resistance rated.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

51

LEARNING center

Chapter 5

General Building Heights and Areas

52

503 General Building Height and Area Limitations

2015

- The provisions regulating building height and area limitations have been extensively revised with no change in technical application in order to provide an increased degree of user-friendliness and technical consistency.
- Most obvious format change is replacing Table 503 with separate tables addressing maximum allowable:
 - Height in feet above grade plane
 - Height in stories above grade plane
 - Floor area in square feet



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

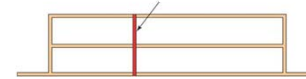
53

503.1, 706.1 Scope of Fire Wall Use

2018

- Use of fire wall to create separate buildings now limited to only the determination of permissible types of construction, based upon allowable building height and area
- Fire walls to continue to be used for horizontal exits, fire area separations, fire-flow calculations, etc.

Fire wall provided for creating separate buildings now solely for determination of allowable height and area (type of construction)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

54

503.1.4 Allowable Height and Area of Occupied Roofs

2018

- Allowable area and height of occupied roofs now addressed
 - Area not to be included in building area
 - Height (in stories) regulated based on uppermost story (unless exception applied)
- Enclosures of occupied roofs limited to 48 inches in height above roof deck, except for:
 - Penthouses, towers, spires, etc.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

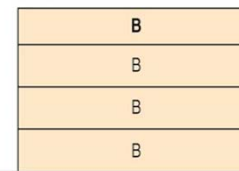
55

503.1.4 Allowable Height and Area of Occupied Roofs

2018

Example:
If building of Type VA construction,
Group B: 4 stories max. (S)
Group A-3: 3 stories max. (S)

Notification appliances shall be provided per Section 907.5
A-3 on roof



Sprinkler system required throughout per Section 903.3.1.1



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center

56

Table 504.3 Building Height in Feet Above Grade Plane

2015

TABLE 503 504.3^a Allowable Building Heights and Areas in Feet Above Grade Plane

Occupancy Classification		See Footnotes	Type of Construction								
			Type I		Type II		Type III		Type IV	Type V	
			A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
A,B,E,F,M,S,U		NS ^b	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	50	40
		S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	85	70	60
H-1, H-2, H-3, H-5		NS ^{c,d}									
		S	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	50	40

Note: UL = Unlimited; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1

(Only a portion of Table 504.3 is shown above.)



Table 504.4 Number of Stories Above Grade Plane

2015

TABLE 503 504.4^{a,b} Allowable Building Heights and Areas Number of Stories Above Grade Plane

Occupancy Classification		Type of Construction									
		Type I		Type II		Type III		Type IV	Type V		
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B	
A-1	NS	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	2	1	
	S	UL	6	4	3	4	3	4	3	2	
A-2	NS	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1	
	S	UL	12	4	3	4	3	4	3	2	
A-3	NS	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1	
	S	UL	12	4	3	4	3	4	3	2	

Note: UL = Unlimited; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1

(Only a portion of Table 504.4 is shown above.)



505.2.3, Exception 2, Mezzanine Openness

2015

- Exception 2 allowing open mezzanines has been modified such that direct access to at least one exit at the mezzanine level is no longer required.
 - Only requirement is that two or more means of egress provided
- Exception 5 no longer has any application as it is now superseded by revised Exception 2.
 - Minimum of two means of egress
 - Not applicable to Group H or I
 - Limited to one- and two-story buildings
 - Building to be sprinklered



Table 506.2 Allowable Building Area

2015

TABLE 503 506.2^{a,b} Allowable Building Heights and Areas Factor (A₁ = NS, S1, S13R or SM, as applicable) in Square Feet

Occupancy Classification		See Footnotes	Type of Construction								
			Type I		Type II		Type III		Type IV	Type V	
			A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
A-1	NS	UL	UL	15,500	8,500	14,000	8,500	15,000	11,500	5,500	
	S1	UL	UL	62,000	34,000	56,000	34,000	60,000	46,000	22,000	
	SM	UL	UL	46,500	25,500	42,000	25,500	45,000	34,500	16,500	
A-2	NS	UL	UL	15,500	9,500	14,000	9,500	15,000	11,500	6,000	
	S1	UL	UL	62,000	38,000	56,000	38,000	60,000	46,000	24,000	
	SM	UL	UL	46,500	28,500	42,000	28,500	45,000	34,500	18,000	
A-3	NS	UL	UL	15,500	9,500	14,000	9,500	15,000	11,500	6,000	
	S1	UL	UL	62,000	38,000	56,000	38,000	60,000	46,000	24,000	
	SM	UL	UL	46,500	28,500	42,000	28,500	45,000	34,500	18,000	



Table 506.2, Note i, Allowable Area of Group U Greenhouses 2018

- The tabular allowable area for nonsprinklered single-story greenhouses classified as Group U occupancies has been substantially increased for Type VB buildings to be consistent with those greenhouses classified as Group B, M, F-2 and E.
- Slight increases also occurred to construction types IIB and IIIB.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

61 LEARNING center

507.9 Group H-5 in Unlimited Area Buildings 2015

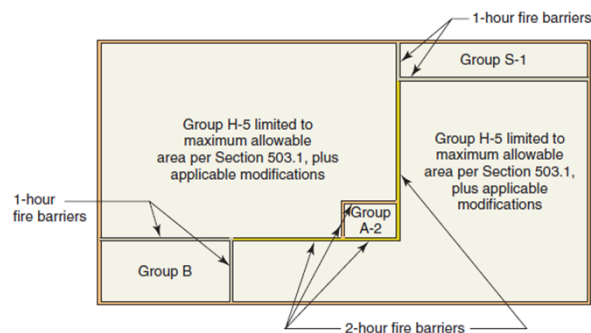
- Group H-5 buildings are now permitted to be unlimited in area under the special provisions of Section 507.
- Limited to buildings of Type I or II construction no more than two stories in height.
- Other occupancies to be separated as required by Sections 415.11(fab areas) and 508.4 (separated occupancies).
- Each Group H-5 area limited to maximum allowable area as established in Chapter 5
 - 2-hour fire barriers used to separate Group H-5 areas such that maximum allowable areas not exceeded



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

62 LEARNING center

507.9 Group H-5 in Unlimited Area Buildings 2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

63 LEARNING center

508.3.1.2 Group I-2, Condition 2 2018

Nonseparated Occupancies

- Where nonseparated occupancies method used in mixed-occupancy condition containing a Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancy, applicable within fire area to most restrictive provisions of:
 - Sec. 407 Group I-2
 - Sec. 509 Incidental uses
 - Sec. 712 Vertical openings
- Most restrictive means of egress provisions to apply



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

64 LEARNING center

508.3.1.2 Group I-2, Condition 2

2018

Nonseparated Occupancies

Storage room >100 sq. ft. required to be separated minimum 1-hour per Table 509 if located in same fire area as Group I-2, Condition 2

Two-story opening per Section 712.9 not permitted in Group B if located in same fire area as Group I-2, Condition 2

Regulated as Nonseparated Occupancies

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

65

LEARNING center

Table 509 Fire Protection from Incidental Uses

2015

- A more detailed analysis of various support spaces within a healthcare or ambulatory care facility is now possible due to modifications to Table 509 regulating incidental uses.

TABLE 509 Incidental Uses

Room or Area	Separation and/or Protection
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 400,000 Btu per hour input.	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Refrigerant machinery room	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Hydrogen and/or fuel gas rooms not classified as Group H	1 hour in Group B, E, M, S and U occupancies

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

66

LEARNING center

Table 509 Fire Protection from Incidental Uses

2015

INCIDENTAL USES SPECIFIC TO AMBULATORY CARE FACILITIES		
Room or Area	2015 IBC	2012 IBC
Laboratories not classified as Group H occupancies	1-hour separation or provide automatic sprinkler system	Not considered as an incidental use
Waste and linen collection rooms	1-hour separation for rooms where containers have an aggregate volume of 10 cubic feet or more	1-hour regardless of amount of collection
Storage rooms more than 100 square feet in floor area	1-hour separation	Not considered as an incidental use

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

67

LEARNING center

Table 509 Fire Protection from Incidental Uses

2015

INCIDENTAL USES SPECIFIC TO GROUP I-2 OCCUPANCIES		
Room or Area	2015 IBC	2012 IBC
Laboratories not classified as Group H occupancies	1-hour separation and provide automatic sprinkler system	1-hour separation or provide automatic sprinkler system
Laundry rooms	1-hour separation where more than 100 square feet in floor area	1-hour separation or provide automatic sprinkler system where more than 100 square feet in floor area
Patient rooms equipped with padded surfaces	1-hour separation	Not considered as an incidental use
Physical plant maintenance shops	1-hour separation	Not considered as an incidental use
Waste and linen collection rooms	1-hour for rooms where containers have an aggregate volume of 10 cubic feet or more	1-hour regardless of amount of collection
Storage rooms more than 100 square feet in floor area	1-hour separation	Not considered as an incidental use

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

68

LEARNING center

510.2 Horizontal Building Separation

2015
2018

CHANGE TYPE: Modification

- In the special provisions of Section 510.2 addressing pedestal buildings, there is no longer a limit of one story above grade plane for that portion of the structure that occurs below the 3-hour horizontal separation.
- Upper 'building' height in feet continues to be based on height above grade plane.
- Occupancies permitted below horizontal separation expanded to include all occupancy classifications except Group H.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

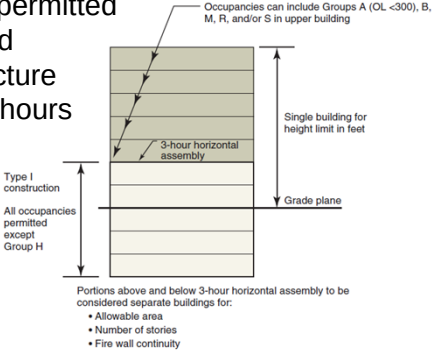
69



510.2 Horizontal Building Separation

2015
2018

- Vertical offsets permitted where offset and supporting structure rated at least 3 hours





2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

70



Chapter 6

Types of Construction

71

Table 601 Fire Protection of Structural Roof Members

2018

TABLE 601 Fire-Resistance Rating Requirements for Building Elements

Building Element	Type I		Type II		Type III		Type IV	Type V	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
Primary structural frame ^f	3 ^{a,b}	2 ^{a,b}	1 ^b	0	1 ^b	0	HT	1 ^b	0
Roof construction and associated secondary members	1½ ^b	1 ^{b,c}	1 ^{b,c}	0 ^c	1 ^{b,c}	0	HT	1 ^{b,c}	0

b. Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members in roof construction shall not be required, including protection of primary structural frame members, roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. Fire-retardant-treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.

(No changes to other portions of Table 601 and notes.)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

72



2018

Table 601 Fire Protection of Structural Roof Members

Unprotected roof at minimum 20-foot height

Fire protection of roof structural members including primary structural frame members, framing and decking, not required

20 ft. min.

Applies to all occupancies except: Groups F-1, H, M and S-1

Applicable to all protected construction types

73

LEARNING center

2015

Table 601, Footnote d One-Hour Substitution

- Footnote 'd' to Table 601 regarding "one-hour substitution" has been deleted.
- Allowance to substitute sprinkler protection for 1-hour construction in buildings of Type IIA, IIIA and VA no longer addressed because of:
 - Limited, if any benefit
 - Confusing terminology

74

LEARNING center

2015

Table 601, Footnote d One-Hour Substitution

Nonbearing walls and partitions									
Interior ^d	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 602.4.6	0	0
Floor construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	2	2	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Roof construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	1½ ^b	1 ^{b,c}	1 ^{b,c}	0 ^c	1 ^{b,c}	0	HT	1 ^{b,c}	0

75

LEARNING center

2018

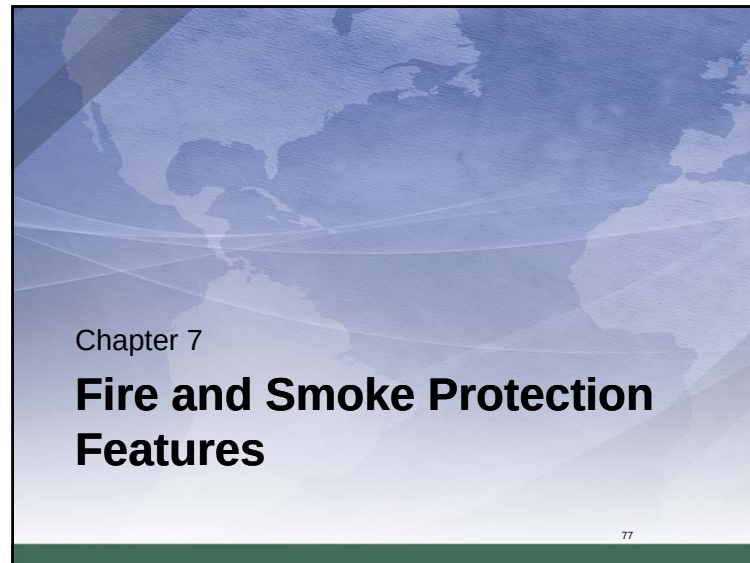
602.3, 602.4.1 FRT Wood Sheathing in Exterior Wall Assemblies

- Fire-retardant-treated wood framing and sheathing permitted within exterior walls of Type III and IV construction

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

76

LEARNING center



704.2, 704.4.1 Column Protection in Light-Frame Construction 2018

- Required fire-resistance rating permitted to be provided with membrane protection

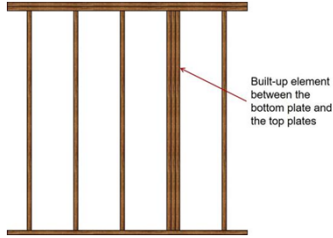


Diagram showing a cross-section of a light-frame wall assembly. A vertical wooden stud is shown between two horizontal plates. A red arrow points to a thin layer applied to the stud, labeled "Built-up element between the bottom plate and the top plates".

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 78

705.2.3 Combustible Projections 2015

CHANGE TYPE: Modification

- The provisions regulating combustible projections adjacent to an interior lot line or other line used to determine the fire separation distance have been modified to provide a simple and consistent approach that is less restrictive than previously determined.

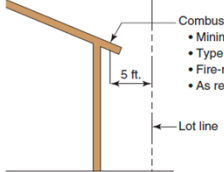


Diagram showing a cross-section of a building exterior. A combustible projection (e.g., a roof overhang) is shown extending from the building. A dashed line indicates the "Lot line". A dimension line shows a "5 ft." clearance between the projection and the lot line. Text next to the projection states: "Combustible projection to be: • Minimum 1-hour construction, or • Type IV Heavy Timber construction, or • Fire-retardant-treated wood, or • As required by Section 1406.3".

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 79

705.2.3, 705.2.3.1, 705.2.4 Combustible Balconies, Projections, and Bay Windows 2018

- Provisions relocated from Section 1406 (Combustible Materials on the Exterior Side of Exterior Walls)
- Plastic composites now permitted to be installed in guard components where untreated wood allowed



Photograph showing a multi-story building exterior with balconies and bay windows. The balconies have dark railings and are adjacent to the building's exterior walls.

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 80

705.6 Structural Element Bracing of Exterior Walls

2015

CHANGE TYPE: Modification

- Interior structural elements, such as floor or roof elements, that brace exterior walls are no longer required to be regulated for fire resistance due to the exterior wall's rating regardless of the building's proximity to a lot line.
- Interior bracing elements, such as a floor and/or roof system, that are not in plane of exterior wall, need only be protected based on Table 601.
- Provision has traditionally been interpreted in a variety of ways.

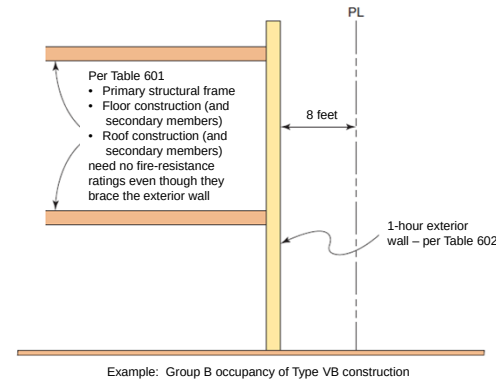


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

81 LEARNING center

705.6 Structural Element Bracing of Exterior Walls

2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

82 LEARNING center

706.1.1 Party Walls Not Constructed as Fire Walls

2018

- Fire walls not required on lot lines dividing a building for ownership purposes where:
 - Aggregate height and area do not exceed maximum requirements
 - Dedicated access easements and contractual agreements are provide to allow access for purposes of maintaining fire and life safety systems necessary for building operation
 - Subject to review and approval by building official

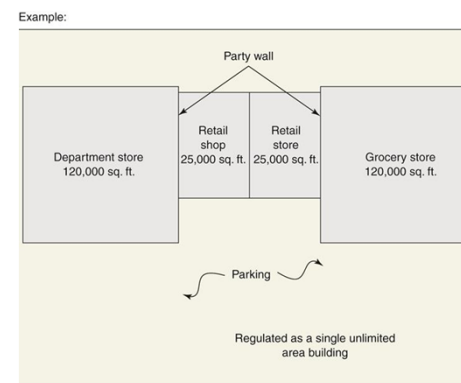


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

83 LEARNING center

706.1.1 Party Walls Not Constructed as Fire Walls

2018



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

84 LEARNING center

706.2 Structural Stability of Fire Walls

2015

- The reference to NFPA 221 for fire wall design and construction has been expanded to permit the use of the “tied” and “cantilevered” options addressed in the standard.
- Previously was limited to use for double fire walls.
- Now also includes tied and cantilevered fire walls, as well as high-challenge fire walls with enhanced FR ratings and related elements.



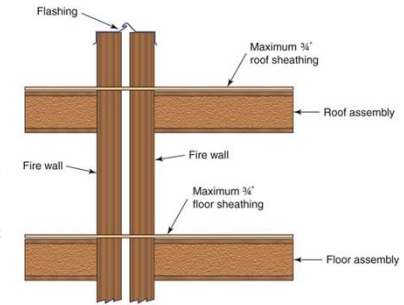
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

85 LEARNING center

706.2 Structural Continuity of Double Fire Walls

2018

- Applicable only in SDCs D, E and F
- Allows for continuous diaphragm for floor and/or roof assembly
- Also stabilizes double fire walls to resist impact during seismic event



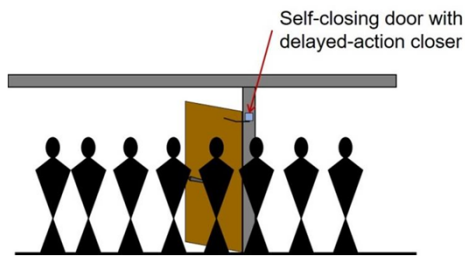
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

86 LEARNING center

716.2.6.5 Delayed-Action Self-Closing Doors

2018

- Delay-action closers permitted where automatic-closing not required
- Defined as mechanical devices with an adjustable delay
- Time delay not specifically addressed



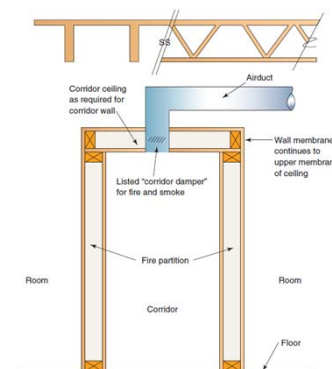
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

87 LEARNING center

717.3.2.4, 717.5.4.1 Corridor Dampers

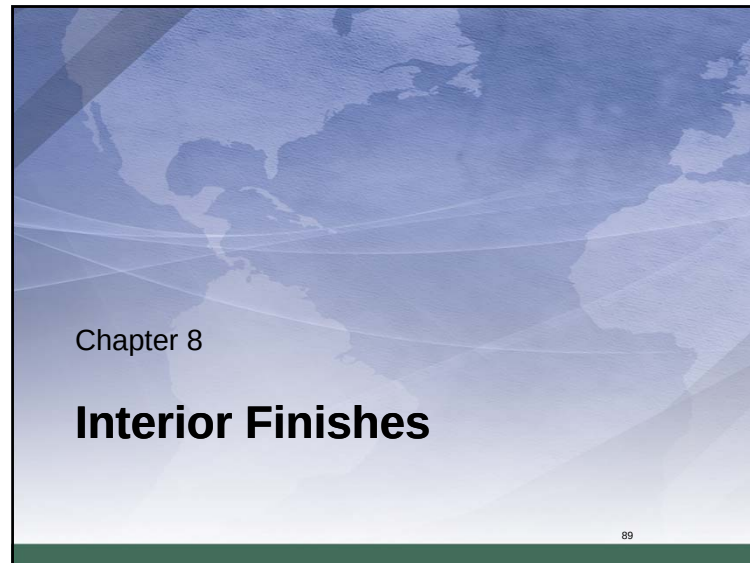
2015

- Where a duct penetration occurs in the ceiling of a fire-resistance-rated corridor where the lid of the corridor is constructed using a corridor wall placed horizontally, a corridor damper is now specifically mandated.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

88 LEARNING center



803.1.1, 803.1.2 Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish Testing

2018

- Criteria reorganized by:
 - Initially addressing allowance for compliance with NFPA 286 for all applications
 - Followed by testing under ASTM E84 and UL 723
 - Then other methods identified for special conditions such as textile coverings



A photograph showing a laboratory testing setup with a long metal frame and various instruments, likely for fire testing.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

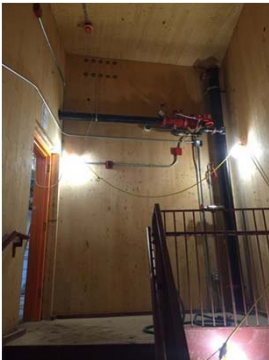
LEARNING center 90

This slide contains a bulleted list of criteria reorganization. To the right is a photograph of laboratory testing equipment. At the bottom, there is a green arrow pointing from the IBC Learning Center logo to the page number '90'.

803.3 Interior Finish Requirements for Heavy Timber Members

2018

- Interior finish requirements now applicable to heavy timber members in:
 - interior exit stairways
 - interior exit ramps
 - exit passageways



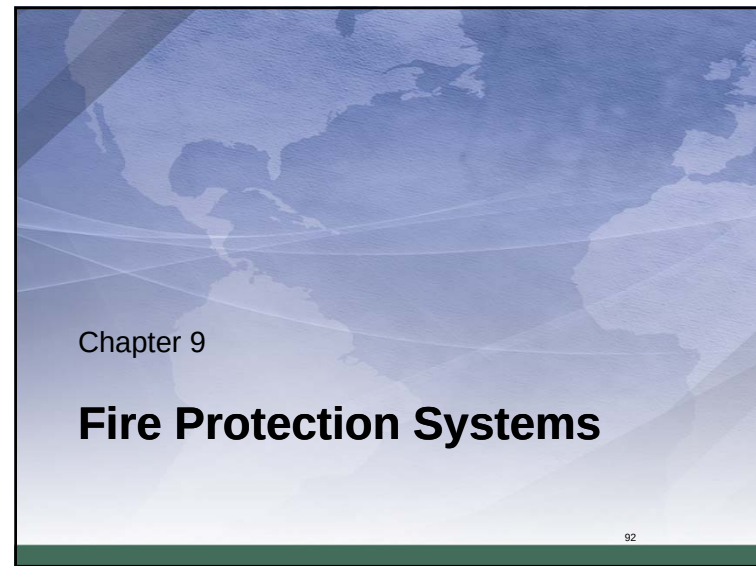
A photograph showing a view down an interior exit stairway with heavy timber members and metal railings.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 91

This slide features a bulleted list of interior finish requirements. To the right is a photograph of an interior exit stairway. At the bottom, there is a green arrow pointing from the IBC Learning Center logo to the page number '91'.



903.2.1 Sprinklers Required in Group A Occupancies 2018

- Sprinkler protection now also required for all enclosed Group A-5 accessory use areas that exceed 1,000 sf
- Where enclosed spaces are under grandstands or bleachers, sprinkler protection required where:
 - Enclosed area exceeds 1,000 sf, or
 - Enclosed area is not over 1,000 sf, but it is not separated from seating area by 1-hour construction

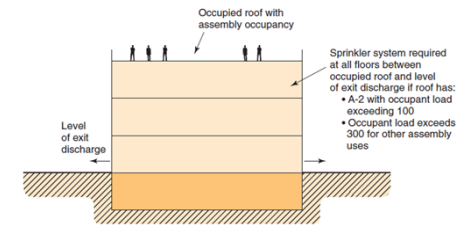


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

93 **LEARNING center**

903.2.1.6 Sprinkler Systems— 2015 Assembly Occupancies

- An automatic sprinkler system is now required to be installed where the roof is used for a Group A-2 assembly occupancy with an occupant load exceeding 100, as well as for other Group A occupancies where the occupant load exceeds 300.

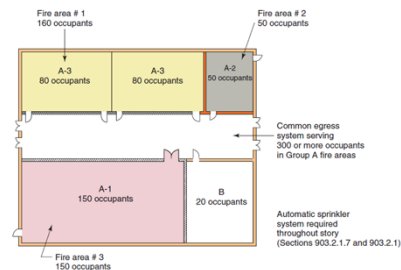


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

94 **LEARNING center**

903.2.1.7 Multiple Fire Areas 2015

- Where Group A fire areas share a common means of egress, the occupant load of the spaces must now be added together to determine if a sprinkler system is required.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

95 **LEARNING center**

903.2.3 Sprinklers in Group E Occupancies 2018

- Sprinkler protection now also required for Group E fire areas where fire area:
 - Located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge, or
 - Has an occupant load of 300 or more



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

96 **LEARNING center**

903.3.1.1.2 Omission of Sprinklers in Group R-4 Bathrooms

2015

- Group R-4 now included with other residential occupancies where sprinkler protection not required in small bathrooms



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

97 LEARNING center

903.3.1.2.2 Open-Ended Corridors

2015

- Sprinkler protection must be extended to open-ended corridors where building protected by NFPA 13R sprinkler system.
- 13R standard allows for omission of sprinklers at open corridors and stairways.
- Code provision overrides allowance in standard

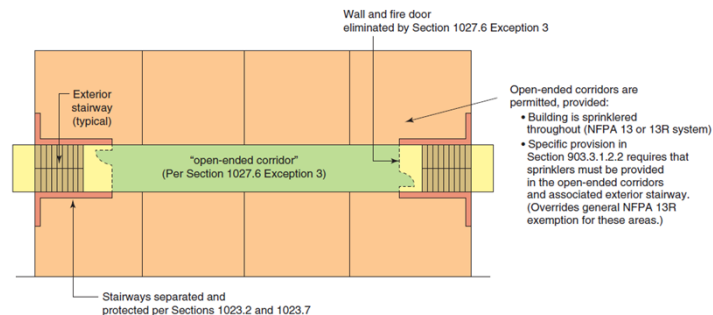


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

98 LEARNING center

903.3.1.2.2 Open-Ended Corridors

2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

99 LEARNING center

903.3.1.2.3 Protection of Attics in Group R Occupancies

2018

- Additional sprinkler protection or acceptable alternative methods now required for attics in multi-family occupancies equipped with an NFPA 13R system
- Applicable where roof assembly more than 55 feet above LLFDA
- Method of determining height of roof assembly established as greatest of:
 - Eave of highest pitched roof
 - Intersection of highest roof to exterior wall
 - Top of highest parapet



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

100 LEARNING center

903.3.1.2.3 Protection of Attics in Group R Occupancies

2018

- Applicable to Type III, IV and V construction
- Methods of protection include:
 - Provide sprinkler protection
 - Construct attic of noncombustible materials
 - Construct attic of FRT wood
 - Fill attic with noncombustible insulation



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

101 LEARNING center

903.3.8 Limited Area Sprinkler Systems

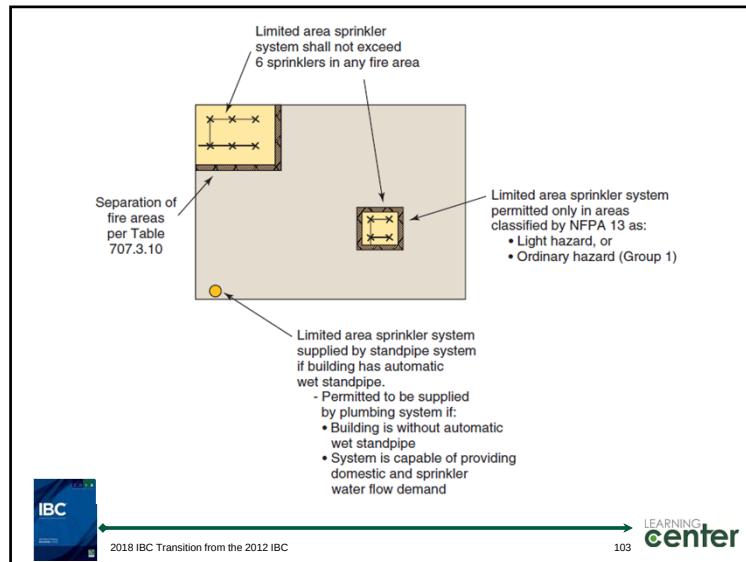
2015

- Additional restrictions have been placed on limited area sprinkler systems, including a reduction in the system size to a maximum of six sprinklers within a single fire area.
- Previously, up to 19 sprinklers could be provided on any connection.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

102 LEARNING center



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

103 LEARNING center

904.13 Domestic Cooking Protection in Institutional and Residential Occupancies

2018

- Automatic fire-extinguishing system now required at required hood over any domestic cooktop or range in:
 - Group I-1 occupancies
 - Group R-2 college dormitories
- Option where burners tested and listed to prevent ignition of cooking oil (max temp for 30 min)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

104 LEARNING center

905.3.1 Class III Standpipes

2018

- Class III standpipe system required where four or more stories above or below grade plane
- Class I standpipes now allowed:
 - In Group B occupancies
 - In Group E occupancies
 - Where occupant-use hose lines will not be utilized by trained personnel or fire department



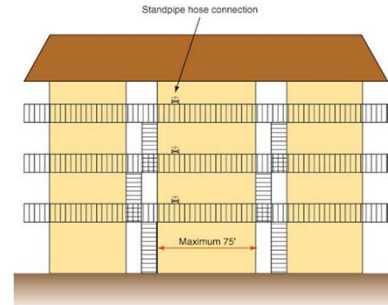
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

105 LEARNING center

905.4 Class I Standpipe Connection Locations

2018

- Single hose connection permitted in open corridor or open breezeway between open stairs



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

106 LEARNING center

905.4 Class I Standpipe Connection Locations

2018

- Within interior exit stairways, hose connections to be located at the main floor landings, unless otherwise approved by fire code official
- Allowance consistent with NFPA 14



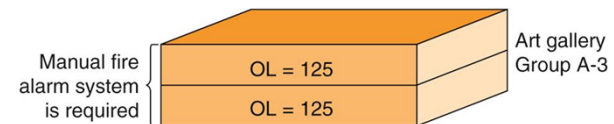
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

107 LEARNING center

907.2.1 Fire Alarms in Group A Occupancies

2018

- Manual fire alarm system required where Group A occupant load exceeds 100 above or below the lowest level of exit discharge



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

108 LEARNING center

907.2.3 Fire Alarms— Group E Occupancies

2015

- The threshold for alarm systems in Group E occupancies has been increased such that a manual fire alarm is required where the occupant load exceeds 50, and an emergency voice/alarm communication (EVAC) system must only be provided where the occupant load exceeds 100.
- Previously, both manual alarm and EVAC system triggered at 31 or more occupants.
- EVAC threshold higher due to potential for multiple rooms and less direct contact



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

109 **LEARNING center**

907.2.3 Fire Alarms—Group E Occupancies

2015

Group E Alarm Requirements

Occupant load	Type of system required
≤50	No Requirement (907.2.3 Exception 1)
51–100 ^a	Manual Fire Alarm System (907.2.3 Exception 2) • Activates occupant notification system complying with Section 907.5
> 100 ^a	Emergency voice/alarm communication (EVAC) system (907.2.3) • See Section 907.5.2.2 for special occupant notification requirements

^a Manual fire alarm boxes may be eliminated at specific locations and under specific conditions. (See Section 907.2.3 Exceptions 3 and 4.)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

110 **LEARNING center**

907.2.10 Group R-4 Fire Alarm Systems

2018

- Installation of manual fire alarm system and automatic smoke detection system no longer required in Group R-4 occupancies
- Smoke alarms continue to be required



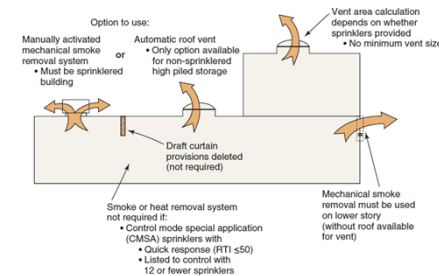
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

111 **LEARNING center**

910 Smoke and Heat Removal

2015

- The format and technical requirements for smoke and heat removal systems have been revised, including a new allowance permitting a mechanical smoke removal system as an alternative to smoke and heat vents.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

112 **LEARNING center**

915 Carbon Monoxide Detection²⁰¹⁵

CHANGE TYPE: Modification

- The carbon monoxide (CO) alarm provisions have been relocated, reformatted and revised; the scope has been modified to exclude Group I-3 occupancies while adding Group E occupancies.
- Now applicable to Groups I-1, I-2, I-4, R, and classrooms of Group E.
- Specific requirements and exceptions for:
 - Fuel-burning, forced-air furnaces
 - Fuel-burning appliances and fuel-burning fireplaces
 - Private garages



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

113

LEARNING
center

Chapter 10

Means of Egress

114

Chapter 10 Means of Egress²⁰¹⁵

- Provisions addressing the minimum required number of means of egress and their arrangement for rooms and spaces, as well as stories, have been reformatted and relocated.
- **Section 1015-1006 Numbers of Exits and Exit Access Doorways**
- **~~Section 1021~~ Number of Exits and Exit Configuration**
- **Section 1007 Exit and Exit Access Doorway Configuration**



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

115

LEARNING
center

1004.2.1 Cumulative Occupant Loads²⁰¹⁵

- The determination of the cumulative design occupant load for intervening spaces, adjacent levels and adjacent stories has been clarified.
- Design of egress path capacity to be based on cumulative portion of occupant loads along egress path
 - Not applicable to number of means of egress



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

116

LEARNING
center

1004.2.1 Cumulative Occupant Loads 2015

Office 10 occupants

Office 10 occupants

Lobby 10 occupants

Open office area 150 occupants

Door #4 sized to accommodate 100 occupants

Lobby D only requires a single exit

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 117

1004.2.2 Cumulative Occupant Loads 2015

- Mezzanine occupant load added to room or area below for travel through lower space
 - Previously applied wherever any unenclosed exit access stairways provided.
 - Consistent with 2009 IBC provisions.

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 118

Table 1004.5, 1004.8 Occupant Load Calculation in Business Use Areas 2018

TABLE 1004.1.2 1004.5 Maximum Floor Area Allowances Per Occupant

Function of Space	Occupant Load Factor ^a
Business areas	100/150 gross
Concentrated business use areas	See Section 1004.8

(No changes to other portions of table.)

Example:

30,000 sq ft office space
Concentrated business use area

OL 300 (100 sq ft/occupant = 300)

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 119

Table 1004.5 Occupant Load Factors 2015

- The mercantile occupant load factor has been revised such that a single factor of 60 sf/occupant is now applicable regardless of the story on which the mercantile use is located.

TABLE 1004.1.2 Maximum Floor Area Allowances per Occupant

Function of Space	Occupant Load Factor ^a
Mercantile	60 gross
Areas on other floors	60 gross
Basement and grade-floor areas	30 gross
Storage, stock, shipping areas	300 gross

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².
a. Floor area in square feet per occupant.
(Remaining portions of table not shown are unchanged.)

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC LEARNING center 120

1006, 1007 Numbers of Exits and Exit Access Doorways 2015

- The limitations for spaces with one exit or exit access doorway have been consolidated into a single Table 1006.2.1, addressing both:
 - Maximum occupant load of space, and
 - Maximum common path of egress travel distance.

TABLE 1006.2.1 Spaces with One Exit or Exit Access Doorway

Occupancy	Maximum Occupant Load of Space	Maximum Common Path of Egress Travel Distance (feet)	
		Without Sprinkler System (feet)	With Sprinkler System (feet)
A-1, E, M	49	75	75 ^a
B	49	100	75
F	49	75	75
H-1, H-2, H-3	3	NP ^b	NP ^b
H-4, H-5	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
I-5	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
R-1	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
R-2	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
R-3 ^c	10	NP ^b	NP ^b
R-4 ^d	10	75	75
S ^e	29	100	75
U	49	100	75

For SI, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
 NP = Not Permitted.
 a. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where automatic sprinkler systems are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.
 b. Group II occupancies equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.5.
 c. For a room or space used for assembly purposes having fixed seating, see Section 1006.2.1.2.2.2.
 d. For the travel distance limitations in Group I-2, see Section 1007.1.2.2.2.2.
 e. The length of common path of egress travel distance in a Group R-3 occupancy, located in a mixed occupancy building or within a Group R-3 or R-4 occupancy, living facility.
 f. The length of common path of egress travel distance in a Group R-2 open parking garage shall be not more than 100 feet.

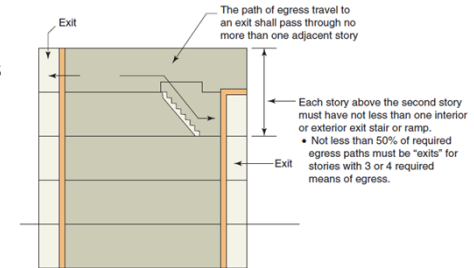


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 121

1006, 1007 Numbers of Exits and Exit Access Doorways 2015

- The means of egress requirements for stories have been clarified to address the limits of exit access vertical travel until an exit element is reached.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 122

1007.1.2 Exit and Exit Access Doorway Configuration 2015

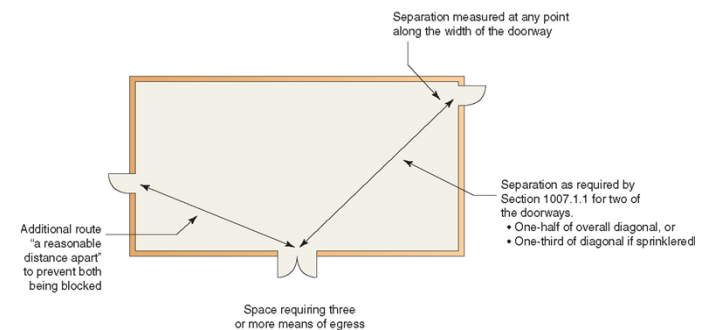
- Where access to three or more exits is required, two exit or exit access doorways shall be separated based on the maximum overall diagonal of the area served.
- Additional required exit or exit access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart such that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.
- Performance language in 2000 and 2003 IBCs, but removed in 2006 edition as being too subjective.
- Provision reinstated to provide intent and purpose based upon a single fire condition.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 123

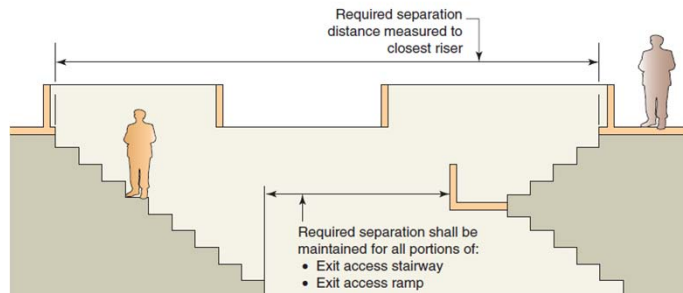
1007.1.2 Exit and Exit Access Doorway Configuration 2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 124

1007.1.3 Exit Access Stairway Configuration 2015

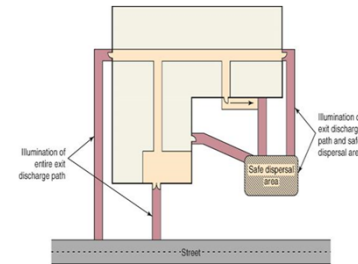


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 125

1008.2.3 Illumination of the Exit Discharge 2018

- Where safe dispersal area is utilized, illumination required along exit discharge path as well as in dispersal area

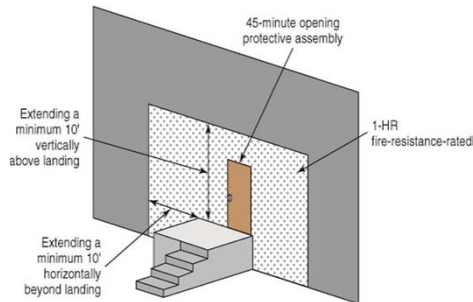


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 126

1009.7.2 Protection of Exterior Areas of Assisted Rescue 2018

- Exterior wall rating and opening protectives not required where building fully sprinklered



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 127

1010.1.4.4 Locking Arrangements in Educational Occupancies 2018

- Applicable to both Groups E and B
- Addresses locking devices designed to keep intruders from entering room
- Conditions include:
 - Allows for outside unlocking
 - Openable from within room
 - Modifications to door hardware or closers not permitted



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 128

1010.1.9 Door Operations— Locking Systems 2015

- Numerous revisions throughout the locking provisions now help clarify requirements and their application through the use of consistent terminology.
- Provisions modified include those for:
 - Locks and latches
 - Controlled doors in Groups I-1 and I-2
 - Sensor release of electrically locked egress doors
 - Electromagnetically locked egress doors

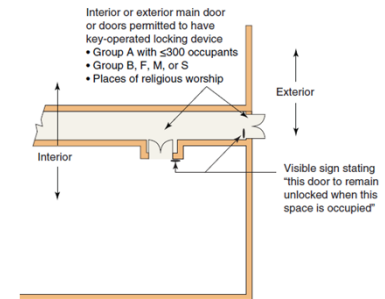


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

129 **LEARNING center**

1010.1.9.4 Locks and Latches 2018

- Commonly-used key-lock exception now not limited to exterior doors.
- Required signage also reflects change in application.

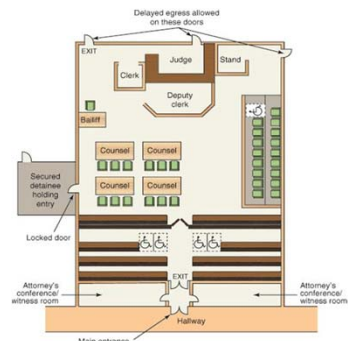


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

130 **LEARNING center**

1010.1.9.8 Use of Delayed Egress Locking Systems in Group E Classrooms 2018

- Delayed egress locking devices now permitted on Group E classrooms with an occupant load < 50
- Also permitted on courtroom means of egress doors other than main door(s) where building is sprinklered



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

131 **LEARNING center**

1013.2 Floor Level Exit Sign Location 2018

- Bottom of 'low-level' exit signs now limited to maximum 18 inches above floor level



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

132 **LEARNING center**

1017.2.2 Travel Distance Increase for Groups F-1 and S-1 2015

- An increased exit access travel distance is now permitted for Groups F-1 and S-1 occupancies where specific requirements are met.

TABLE 1016-2 1017.2 Exit Access Travel Distance^a

Occupancy	Without Sprinkler System (feet)	With Sprinkler System (feet)
A, E, F-1, M, R, S-1	200	250 ^b
F-2, S-2, U	300	400 ^c

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. See the following sections for modifications to exit access travel distance requirements:

Section 412.7: For the distance limitations in aircraft manufacturing facilities.

Section 1017.2.2: For increased distance limitation in Groups F-1 and S-1.

b. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where automatic sprinkler systems are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

133 **LEARNING center**

1017.2.2 Travel Distance Increase for Groups F-1 and S-1 2015

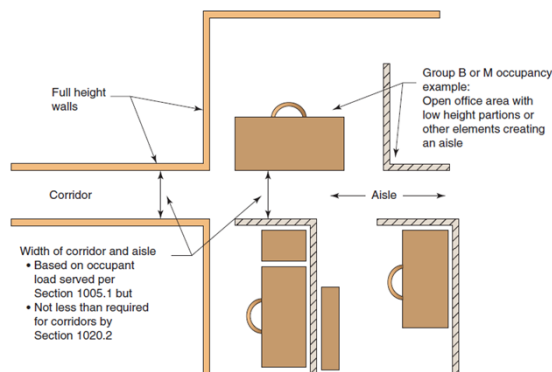
- Maximum travel distance of 250 feet for fully-sprinklered Group F-1 and S-1 occupancies as established in Table 1017.2 increased by Section 1017.2.2 to 400 feet, where:
 - Portion of building containing Group F-1 or S-1 is limited to one story in height, and
 - Minimum height of 24 feet is provided from finished floor to bottom of ceiling or deck above, and
 - Building is sprinklered throughout.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

134 **LEARNING center**

1018.3 Aisles in Groups B and M 2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

135 **LEARNING center**

1023.5, 1024.6 Exit Stairway and Exit Passageway Penetrations 2018

- Allowable penetrations into or through interior exit stairways/ramps and exit passageways now include:
 - Security systems
 - Two-way communication systems



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

136 **LEARNING center**

1025.1 Luminous Egress Path Marking in Group I-1 Occupancies 2018

- Luminous egress path markings no longer required in high-rise buildings classified as Group I-2, I-3 or I-4 occupancies



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

137 **LEARNING center**

1026.4 Refuge Areas for Horizontal Exits 2018

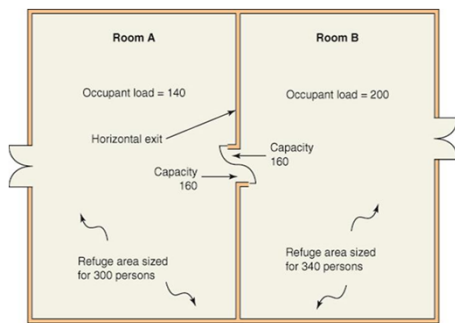
- Refuge area to accommodate:
 - Original occupant load of refuge area, plus
 - Occupant load anticipated from adjoining compartment
- Anticipated occupant load to be based on:
 - Capacity of horizontal exit doors entering the refuge area, or
 - Total occupant load of adjoining compartment, whichever is less
- Floor area/occupant now references Chapter 4



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

138 **LEARNING center**

1026.4 Refuge Areas for Horizontal Exits 2018



140 initial occupant load of Room A +
160 door capacity from Room B
300

200 initial occupant load of Room B +
140 total OL from Room A
340



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

139 **LEARNING center**

1029.6, 1029.6.3, 202 Open-Air Assembly Seating 2018

- Outdoor smoke-protected assembly seating now referred to as "open-air assembly seating"
- New definition recognizing seating served by means of egress not subject to smoke accumulation within or under a structure and open to atmosphere

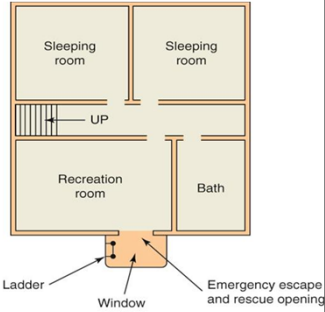


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

140 **LEARNING center**

1030.1 Required Emergency Escape and Rescue Openings 2018

- Clarified scope of provisions regarding single-exit stories
- Group R-4 now specifically addressed
- In sprinklered buildings, basement sleeping rooms not required to have EEROs where:
 - One MOE and one EERO, or
 - Two MOEs



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

141 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 11

Accessibility

142

1103.2.8 Areas in Places of Religious Worship 2015

- Small areas used for religious ceremonies are now exempt from all accessibility requirements.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

143 **LEARNING center**

1103.2.8 Areas in Places of Religious Worship 2015

- Areas used for religious ceremonies, such as altars, baptistries and pulpits, not required to be accessible where:
 - Raised above or below finished floor at least 7 inches, and
 - No more than 300 square feet in floor area (not aggregate).
- Similar to exception for elevated work areas.
- Based on religious traditions or rituals.
- Not regulated by ADA Standards as all religious facilities are exempt.

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

144 **LEARNING center**

1103.2.14 Access to Walk-In Coolers and Freezers

2018

- Walk-in cooler and freezer equipment exempted from accessibility provisions where accessed only from work areas



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 145

1104.4 Multistory Buildings and Facilities

2015

- A distinction has been made between the requirements for access within a story and those with greater level changes, such as between stories or mezzanines.
- Section 1104.3 continues to require accessible route to all portions of a building as base provision.
- Exception 1 (refers to Section 1104.4) now applies to only "stories" and "mezzanines," rather than "levels."
- Thus, exceptions in Section 1104.4 now only applicable to story and/or mezzanine conditions.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

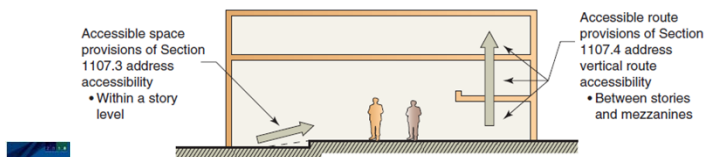
LEARNING center 146

1107.3, 1107.4 Accessible Spaces and Routes

2015

CHANGE TYPE: Modification

- The provisions for connecting all spaces within a Group I or Group R building have been modified to clearly identify the distinction for those with a change of elevation between stories or mezzanines.
- Similar to changes in Sections 1104.3 and 1104.4.

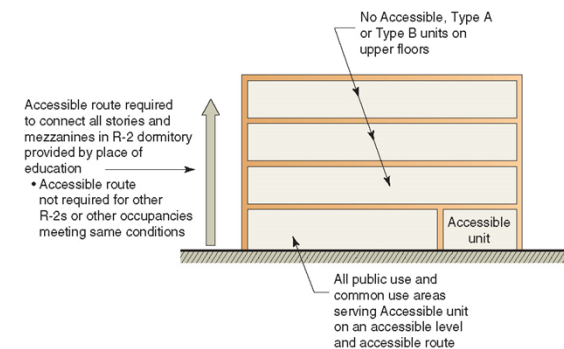


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 147

1107.3, 1107.4 Accessible Spaces and Routes

2015



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 148

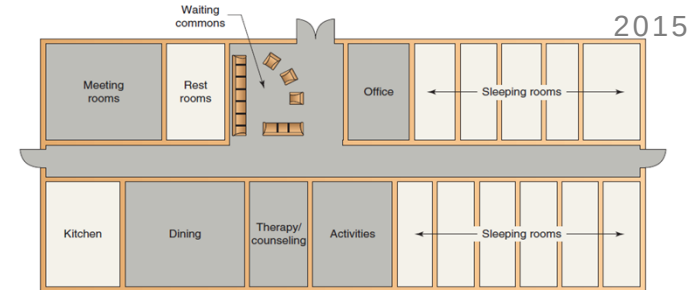
1107.5.1.1, 1107.6.4.1 Accessible Units in Groups I-1 and R-4 2015

- The minimum number of Accessible units required in Group I-1 and R-4 occupancies now varies based upon the egress capabilities of the residents.
- Assisted living facilities and similar occupancies now classified as Condition 2 require more Accessible units than previously mandated.
- No change in requirements for Condition 1 facilities.
- Bedrooms in Group R-4 shall be counted as sleeping units.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

149 LEARNING center



Accessible Units in Group I-1 and R-4 Occupancies			
I-1 Occupancies		R-4 Occupancies	
Condition 1	Condition 2	Condition 1	Condition 2
≥4% but not less than 1	≥10% but not less than 1	At least 1	At least 2 units*

* Bedrooms within Group R-4 facilities shall be counted as sleeping units for the purpose of determining the number of units.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

150 LEARNING center

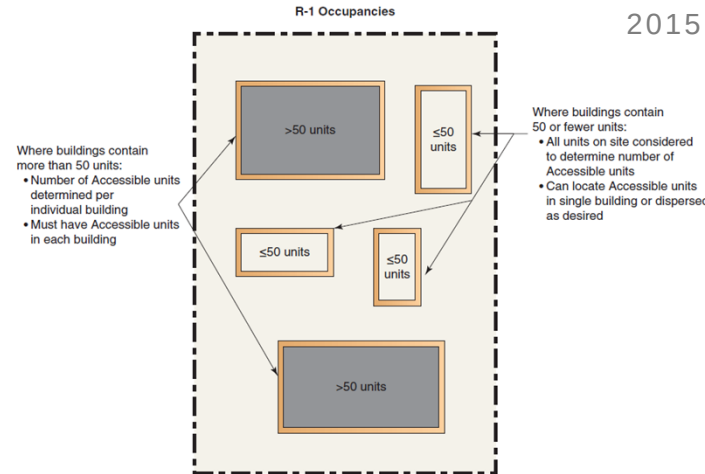
1107.6.1.1 Group R— Accessible Units 2015

- The method by which multiple buildings on a site are reviewed when determining the required number of Accessible units has been revised to consider the number of units per building in addition to the total number of units on the site.
- Revision requires buildings with more than 50 units to be provided with Accessible units within the same building.
- Coordinates with provisions of ADA Standard



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

151 LEARNING center



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

152 LEARNING center

1109.2.1.2 Fixtures in Family or Assisted-Use Toilet Rooms 2018

- Additional fixtures permitted in a family or assist-use toilet room now include:
 - Child-height water closet
 - Child-height lavatory
- Provides additional accommodation on an optional basis



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

153 **LEARNING center**

1109.15 Access to Gaming Machines and Gaming Tables 2018

- Access to gaming areas in casinos and similar facilities now regulated separately for:
 - Gaming machine type
 - Gaming table type
- Requirement for front approach at gaming machines and gaming tables deleted



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

154 **LEARNING center**

1110 Recreational Facilities 2015

- Facilities now addressed for accessibility also include:
 - Animal containment areas
 - Amusement rides
 - Recreational boating facilities
 - Exercise machines and equipment
 - Fishing piers and platforms
 - Miniature golf facilities
 - Swimming pools, wading pools, hot tubs and spas
 - Shooting facilities with firing positions



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

155 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 12

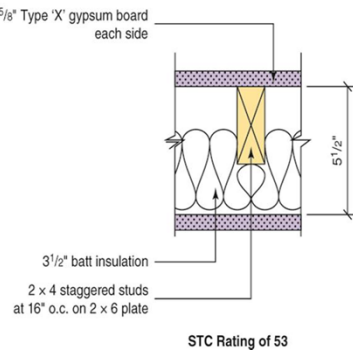
Interior Environment

156

1206.2, 1207.3 Engineering Analysis of Sound Transmission

2018

- Performance-based approach to sound transmission compliance
- Based on a comparison with designs tested to ASTM E90
- Applies to both:
 - Air-borne sound
 - Structural-borne sound



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

157 LEARNING center

Chapter 14

Exterior Walls

158

1404.18 Polypropylene Siding

2018

- Polypropylene siding now permitted for use on exterior walls of all types of construction
- Previously limited to Type VB construction



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

159 LEARNING center

Chapter 15

Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures

160

2018

1507.1 Underlayment

- Underlayment and ice barrier requirements relocated to a single location in code to address:
 - Type
 - Attachment
 - Application

Roof sheathing

Min. 4-inch lap typical

Min. 2-inch lap typical

No. 15 asphalt felt

Min. 6 in. lap offset

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

161

LEARNING center

2018

1507.1 Underlayment

TABLE 1507.1.1(2) Underlayment Application	
Roof Covering	Section
Asphalt shingles	1507.2

For roof slopes from two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (2:12), up to four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (4:12), underlayment shall be two layers applied as follows: Apply a 19-inch (483 mm) strip of underlayment felt parallel to and starting at the eaves. Starting at the eave, apply 36-inch-wide (914 mm) sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets 19 inches (483 mm). End laps shall be 4 inches (102 mm) and shall be offset by 6 feet (1829 mm). Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal.

For roof slopes of four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (4:12) or greater, underlayment shall be one layer applied as follows: Underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion, parallel to and starting from the eave and lapped 2 inches (51 mm). Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches (102 mm) and shall be offset by 6 feet (1829 mm).

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

162

LEARNING center

Chapter 16

Structural Design

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

163

LEARNING center

2015

1603.1.8 Special Loads

- The dead load of any rooftop-mounted photovoltaic (PV) solar panels must now be identified on the construction documents.
- Considered as fixed equipment (special loads).
- Section 1607.12.5 provides loading requirements for roof structures supporting PV panel systems.

Photograph of a rooftop-mounted photovoltaic (PV) solar panel system.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

164

LEARNING center

2015

1604.5 Risk Category

- In the application of assigning the appropriate risk category for a structure, Section 1604.5 has been revised to clarify that where standards refer to ASCE 7 Table 1.5-1, IBC Table 1604.5 should be used instead.
- In addition, descriptions for Risk Category III structures used for educational purposes have been revised to include occupancy classifications to help clarify the intent.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

165

LEARNING center

2015

1604.5 Risk Category

TABLE 1604.5 Risk Category of Buildings and Other Structures

Risk Category	Nature of Occupancy
I	Buildings and other structures that represent a low hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: • Agricultural facilities. • Certain temporary facilities. • Minor storage facilities.
II	Buildings and other structures except those listed in Risk Categories I, III and IV
III	Buildings and other structures that represent a substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: • Buildings and other structures whose primary occupancy is public assembly with an occupant load greater than 300. • Buildings and other structures containing elementary school, secondary school or day care facilities Group E occupancies with an occupant load greater than 250. • Buildings and other structures containing adult education facilities, such as colleges and universities, educational occupancies for students above the 12th grade with an occupant load greater than 500. • Group I-2 occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more resident care recipients but not having surgery or emergency treatment facilities. • Group I-3 occupancies. • Any other occupancy with an occupant load greater than 5,000^a. • Power-generating stations, water treatment facilities for potable water, waste water treatment facilities and other public utility facilities not included in Risk Category IV. • Buildings and other structures not included in Risk Category IV containing quantities of toxic or explosive materials that: • Exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(1) or 307.1(2) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the International Fire Code; and • Are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released^a.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

166

LEARNING center

2018

1604.10 Storm Shelters

- ICC 500 standard now referenced for load determinations of storm shelters
 - Provides wind speeds for tornado and hurricane shelter design using ASCE 7 load combinations

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

167

LEARNING center

2018

Table 1607.1 Deck Live Load

TABLE 1607.1 Minimum Uniformly Distributed Live Loads, L_0 , and Minimum Concentrated Live Loads

Occupancy or Use	Uniform (psf)	Concentrated (pounds)
5. Balconies and decks ^h	1.5 times the live load for the area served, not required to exceed 100 Same as occupancy served	—

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

168

LEARNING center

h. See Section 1604.8.3 for decks attached to exterior walls.

Copyright 2018 International Code Council

42
Page 85 of 345

1607.5 Partition Loads 2015

- In office buildings and in other buildings where the location of partitions is subject to change, partition loads are to be considered unless the floor is designed for an 80-psf or greater live load.



169

1607.5 Partition Loads 2015

- Per Table 1607.1, corridors above the first story shall be designed for minimum 80 psf live load.
- Where partition locations are subject to change, such as in offices, libraries and hospitals, the entire floor load is commonly designed at 80 psf to account for the relocation of partitions and creation of new corridors.
- However, at 80 psf, the partition loads were previously required to be included as the allowance was for floors designed at more than 80 psf.
- Now the inclusion of partition loads is only required where the floor design live load is less than 80 psf.
- Also now creates inconsistency with ASCE 7.



170

1607.13 Roof Loads 2015

- The term “vegetative roof” is now defined in Section 202 as “assembly of interacting components designed to waterproof and normally insulate a building’s top surface that includes vegetation and related landscape elements.”
- A reference to ASTM E 2397 has been added to Section 1607 for computing dead load.
- Table 1607.1 referenced for uniform design live loads for occupied roofs.
 - 20 psf for unoccupied landscaped areas



171

1607.13.5 Photovoltaic Panel Systems 2015

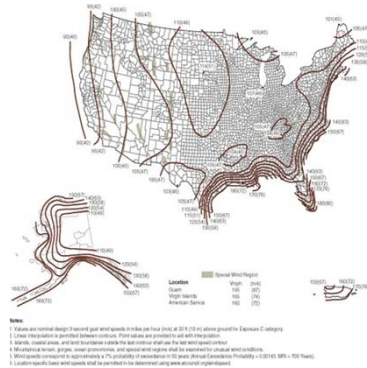
- Design requirements for roof structures supporting photovoltaic (PV) solar panels and modules have been added to Section 1607.
- Addresses:
 - PV panels and modules
 - Independent structures
 - Ballasted PV panel systems



172

2018

- Updated wind speed maps
- Terminology changed from “ultimate design” to “basic design”
- Consistent with 2016 ASCE 7
- Added Hawaii



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

173 **LEARNING center**

2018

- Values of site coefficients now in alignment with newest generation of ground motion attenuation equations
- Modifications made for both short period and 1-second period parameters
- Previous coefficients based on soil studies performed in early 1990s



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

2018

TABLE 1613.3.3(1)1613.2.3(1) Values of Site Coefficient F_a^s

Site Class	Mapped Risk Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE _E) Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter at short period					
	$S_a \leq 0.25$	$S_a = 0.50$	$S_a = 0.75$	$S_a = 1.00$	$S_a \approx 1.25$	$S_a \geq 1.5$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	0.910	0.910	0.910	0.910	0.910	0.9
C	1.3-1.2	1.3-1.2	1.2-1.1	1.2-1.0	1.2-1.0	1.2
D	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.0
E	2.4-2.5	1.7	1.3-1.2	Note b0-9	Note b0-9	Note b
F	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b

a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at short period, S_s .
b. Values shall be determined in accordance with Section 11.4.7 11.4.8 of ASCE 7.

TABLE 1613-3-3(2) 1613.2.3(2) Values of Site Coefficient F_r^a

Site Class	Mapped Risk Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE) Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter at 1-second period					
	$S_1 \leq 0.1$	$S_1 = 0.2$	$S_1 = 0.3$	$S_1 = 0.4$	$S_1 \geq 0.5$	$S_1 \geq 0.6$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	0.8 to 0.9	0.8 to 0.9	0.8 to 0.9	0.8 to 0.9	0.8 to 0.9	0.8
C	1.5 to 1.7	1.5 to 1.6	1.5	1.5 to 1.6	1.5 to 1.6	1.4
D	2 to 2.4	2.2 to 2.6	2.0 to 1.9	1.9 to 1.6	1.8 to 1.5	1.7
E	4.2 to 5	3.3 to 3.2	2.8	2.4	2.2 to 2.4	2.0
F	Note B	Note B	Note B	Note B	Note B	Note B

a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at 1-second period, S_s .
b. Values shall be determined in accordance with Section 11.4.7 11.4.8 of ASCE 7.
c. See requirements for site-specific ground motions in Section 11.4.7 11.4.8 of ASCE 7.

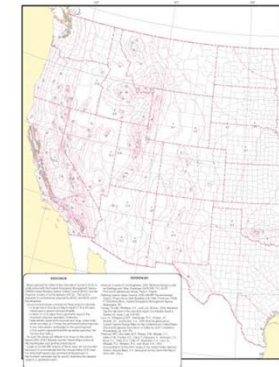


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

175  LEARNING center

2018

- Seismic maps updated to match new maps in
 - 2015 NEHRP
 - 2016 ASCE 7



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC



1613.6 Ballasted Photovoltaic Panel Systems 2015

- Seismic requirements for ballasted roof-mounted photovoltaic (PV) solar panels have been added.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

177 **LEARNING center**

1615 Tsunami Loads 2018

- New section and definitions address tsunami-resistant design of critical infrastructure and essential facilities
- Applicable to Risk Category III and IV structures located in Tsunami Design Zones



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

178 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 17

Special Inspections and Tests

179

1704.6 Structural Observation 2018

- Structural observation now required in all buildings classified as:
 - High-rise
 - Risk Category IV



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

180 **LEARNING center**

1705.2.3 Open Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders 2015

- Special inspections are now required during the installation of open web steel joists and joist girders, and a new table specifies the type of inspection and applicable referenced standard.
- Addresses bearing seat attachments, field splices and bridging attachments.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

181 **LEARNING center**

Table 1705.3 Required Special Inspections of Concrete Construction 2015

- The requirement for special inspection of cast-in-place anchors in concrete where allowable loads have been increased or strength design is used has been deleted from Table 1705.3.
- Specific requirements for the design and installation of adhesive anchors are now included in ACI 318, and continuous special inspection has been added for these types of anchors installed horizontally or in upwardly inclined orientations with sustained loads.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

182 **LEARNING center**

Table 1705.3 Required Special Inspections of Concrete Construction 2015

TABLE 1705.3 Required Special Inspections and Tests of Concrete Construction

Type	Continuous Special Inspection	Periodic Special Inspection	Referenced Standard ^a	IBC Reference
1. Inspection of inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	—	X	ACI 318: 8.5.7.1-7.7 Ch. 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.5.1-26.5.3	1910.4 1908.4
2. Inspection of Reinforcing steel bar welding in accordance with Table 1705.2.2, Item 2b:				
a. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A726.	—	X	AWS D1.4; ACI 318: 9.5.2 26.5.4	—
b. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16".	—	X		
c. All other welds.	X	—		
3. Inspect anchors cast in concrete where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used.	—	X	ACI 318: 8.1.3; 21.2.8 D.9.2; 17.8.2	1908.5; 1909.1
4. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members:				
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.	X	—	ACI 318: 9.6.6; 8.1.3; 21.2.8 D.9.2.4 17.8.2.4; ACI 318: D.9.2 17.8.2	1909.1
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4.a.	—	X		—

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.)



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

183 **LEARNING center**

1705.5.2 Metal-plate-connected Wood Trusses 2018

- Special inspection of wood trusses required where:
 - Clear span exceeds 60 feet, or
 - Overall height is 60 inches or greater
- If permanent bracing required, periodic special inspection required to verify installation meets approved submittal package



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

184 **LEARNING center**

1705.11 Special Inspection for Wind Resistance

2015

- To better identify the intent, revisions have been made to the special inspection requirements for wind resistance.
- Specific requirements for the inspection of wind-resisting components have also been clearly identified.
- The term “braces” has been deleted as provision applies to shear walls, not braced walls.
- The terms “drag struts” and “hold-downs” have been replaced with general term “components of the wind-force-resisting” system.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

185

LEARNING center

1705.12.6 Fire Sprinkler Clearance

2018

- Provisions added for periodic special inspection of minimum clearance of fire sprinkler components to mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems
 - Not required where flexible sprinkler hose fittings are used



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

186

LEARNING center

Chapter 18

Soils and Foundations

187

1804.1 Excavation Near Foundations

2015

- Basic requirements for providing safe and adequate underpinning at excavations have been added because the code has not been specific on how to address excavations adjacent to structures.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

188

LEARNING center

1804.4 Site Grading 2018

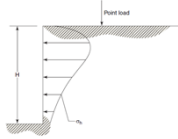
Exceptions:

- Impervious surfaces now permitted to slope less than 2% where surface is a door landing or ramp required to comply with egress provisions
- General provisions require minimum 2% slope to allow for water drainage away from building



1808.3.2 Design Surcharge Loads 2015

- Requirements pertaining to surcharge loads that could affect an adjacent structure have been added.
- New provisions address fill or other surcharge loads that are placed adjacent to a building.
- Exceptions for minor grading for landscaping purposes.



Chapter 22

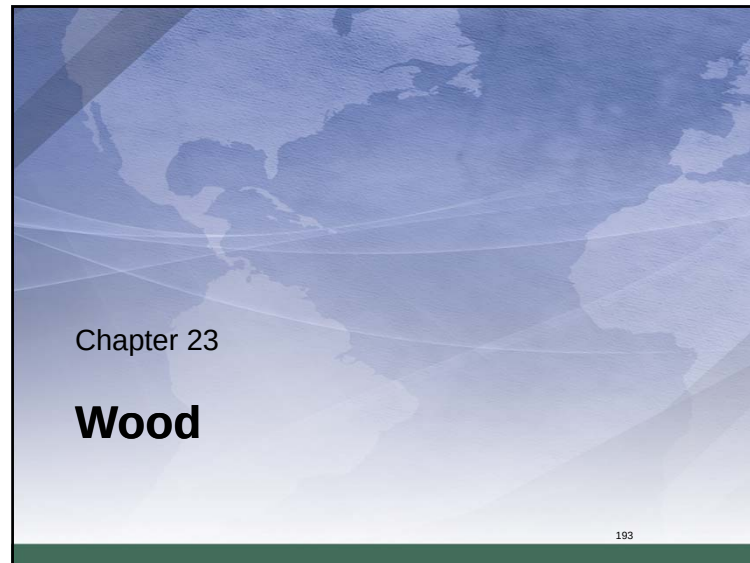
Steel

191

2209.2 Cantilevered Steel Storage Racks 2018

- Reference is now made to RMI standard for cantilevered steel storage racks
- Provisions already address pallet racks





2303.2.2 Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood 2018

- Engineered lumber of FRT wood to be impregnated with chemicals
- Paints, coating, stains and other surface treatments not an approved method



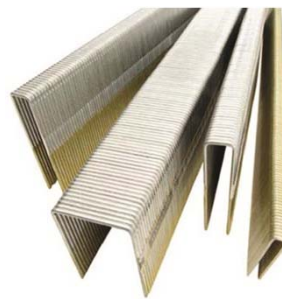
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

194

2304.10.5 Fasteners in Treated Wood 2018

- Staples used in preservative-treated wood and fire-retardant-treated wood now required to be made of stainless steel
- Due to thinner gage, more susceptible to corrosion



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

195

2304.11 Heavy-Timber Construction 2018

- Heavy timber provisions of Chapter 23 have been reorganized
- Table on engineered lumber dimensional equivalencies relocated from Section 602.4



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING
center

196

2018

2304.11 Heavy-Timber Construction

TABLE 602.4TABLE 2304.11 Wood-Member Size Equivalencies Minimum Dimensions of Heavy Timber Structural Members

Supporting	Heavy Timber Structural Elements	Minimum Nominal Solid Sawn Size		Minimum Glued-Laminated Net Size		Minimum Structural Composite Lumber Net Size	
		Width, inch	Depth, inch	Width, inch	Depth, inch	Width, inch	Depth, inch
Floor loads only, or combined floor and roof loads	• Columns						
	• Framed sawn or glue-laminated timber arches which spring from the floor line	8	8	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 $\frac{1}{4}$	7	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Roof loads only	• Framed timber trusses						
	• Wood beams and girders	6	10	5	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
	• Columns (roof and ceiling loads)						
	• Lower half of wood-frame or glue-laminated arches which spring from the floor line or from grade	6	8	5	8 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Roof loads only	• Upper half of wood-frame or glue-laminated arches which spring from the floor line or from grade	6	6	5	6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
	• Framed timber trusses and other roof framing ^a						
	• Framed or glue-laminated arches that spring from the top of walls or wall abutments	4 ^b	6	3 ^b	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ^b	5 $\frac{1}{2}$

For 5S, 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. Spaced members shall be permitted to be composed of two or more pieces not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in thickness, where blocked solidly throughout their intervening spaces or where spaces are tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate, of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) nominal in thickness secured to the underside of the members. Splice plates shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in thickness.

b. Where protected by approved automatic sprinklers under the roof deck, framing members shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in width.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

197

LEARNING center

2018

2304.12.2.5, 2304.12.2.6 Supporting Members for Permeable Floors and Roofs

- Where an impervious moisture barrier system is used to protect the wood structure supporting floors, positive drainage shall be provided for water that infiltrates the moisture-permeable floor topping.

The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a floor assembly. From top to bottom, it shows: a permeable floor topping, a moisture barrier, wood joists, blocking, a control joint, and a post. Arrows indicate the path of water infiltration and drainage.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

198

LEARNING center

2015

2308 Conventional Light-Frame Construction

- Section 2308, which contains prescriptive requirements for conventional wood frame construction, has been reformatted and reorganized in its entirety.
- Significant changes include the introduction of new designations for wall bracing methods similar to those in the IRC as shown in new Table 2308.6.3(1), and reformatted wall bracing requirements set forth in Table 2308.6.1.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

199

LEARNING center

2015

2308 Conventional Light-Frame Construction

- Braced wall line spacing shall not exceed the distance specified in Table 2308.6.1.

TABLE 2308.6.1 Wall Bracing Requirements

Design Category	Story Condition (See 2308.2)	Maximum Spacing of Braced Wall Lines	Bracing Method		Maximum Distance of Braced Wall Panels From Each End of Braced Wall Line
			2308.6.1.1	2308.6.1.2	
A and B	1	12'-0"	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	12'-0"
		16'-0"	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	16'-0"
C	2	12'-0"	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	12'-0"
		16'-0"	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	16'-0"
D and E	3	12'-0"	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	Each end and 12'-0" o.c.	12'-0"
		16'-0"	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	Each end and 16'-0" o.c.	16'-0"

For 5S, 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

1. This table specifies minimum requirements for braced wall panels along interior or exterior forced wall lines.

2. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

3. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

4. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

5. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

6. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

7. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

8. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

9. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

10. The braced wall line is the full development of bracing members.

IBC

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

200

LEARNING center

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

2015

2308 Conventional Light-Frame Construction

2012 IBC Bracing Method	2015 IBC Bracing Method	Description
1	LIB	Let-in brace
2	DWB	Diagonal wood board
3	WSP	Wood structural panel
4	SFB	Structural fiberboard
5	GB	Gypsum board
6	PBS	Particleboard sheathing
7	PCP	Portland cement plaster
8	HPS	Hardboard panel siding
Alternate braced wall panel adjacent to an opening	ABW	Alternate braced wall panel
	PFH	Portal frame with hold-downs

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

201

LEARNING center

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

2018

Table 2308.4.1.1 (1) Header and Girder Spans – Exterior Walls

TABLE 2308.4.1.1(1) Header and Girder Spans ^{a,b} for Exterior Bearing Walls	
Ground Snow Load (psf)	
30	
Building Width ^c (feet)	
12 24 36 48	
Header and Girder Supporting	Size
Roof and Ceiling	1-2 x 6 4-0 1 3-1 2 2-7 2 3-5 1
	1-2 x 8 5-1 2 3-11 2 3-3 2 4-4 2
	1-2 x 10 6-0 2 4-0 2 3-11 2 5-2 2
	1-2 x 12 7-1 2 5-5 2 4-7 3 6-1 2
	2-2 x 4 4-0 1 3-1 1 2-7 1 3-5 1
	2-2 x 6 6-0 1 4-7 1 3-10 1 5-1 1
	2-2 x 8 7-7 1 5-9 1 4-10 2 6-5 1
	2-2 x 10 9-0 1 6-10 2 5-9 2 7-8 2
	2-2 x 12 10-7 2 8-1 2 6-10 2 9-0 2
	3-2 x 6 9-5 1 7-3 1 6-1 1 8-1 1
	3-2 x 10 11-3 1 8-7 1 7-3 2 9-7 1
	3-2 x 12 13-2 1 10-1 2 8-6 2 11-3 2
Roof, ceiling and one center-bearing floor	4-2 x 8 10-11 1 8-4 1 7-0 1 9-4 1
	4-2 x 10 12-11 1 9-11 1 8-4 1 11-1 1
	4-2 x 12 15-3 1 11-9 1 9-10 2 13-9 1
	1-2 x 6 3-3 1 2-7 2 2-2 2 3-0 2
	1-2 x 8 4-1 2 3-3 2 2-9 2 3-9 2
	1-2 x 10 4-11 2 3-10 2 3-3 3 4-9 2

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

202

LEARNING center

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

2018

Table 2308.4.1.1 (2) Header and Girder Spans – Interior Walls

TABLE 2308.4.1.1(2) Header and Girder Spans ^{a,b} for Interior Bearing Walls	
Building Width ^c (feet)	
12 24 36 48	
Header and Girder Supporting	Size
One floor only	1-2 x 6 4-1 1 2-10 1 2-8 1
	1-2 x 8 5-1 1 3-4 1 3-6 1
	1-2 x 10 6-1 1 4-5 1 4-5 2
	1-2 x 12 7-1 1 5-5 2 5-3 2
	2-2 x 4 4-0 1 3-1 1 2-7 1 3-5 1
	2-2 x 6 6-0 1 4-7 1 3-10 1 5-1 1
	2-2 x 8 7-7 1 5-9 1 4-10 2 6-5 1
	2-2 x 10 9-0 1 6-10 2 5-9 2 7-8 2
	2-2 x 12 10-7 2 8-1 2 6-10 2 9-0 2
	3-2 x 6 9-5 1 7-3 1 6-1 1 8-1 1
	3-2 x 10 11-3 1 8-7 1 7-3 2 9-7 1
	3-2 x 12 13-2 1 10-1 2 8-6 2 11-3 2
Two floors	4-2 x 8 10-11 1 8-4 1 7-0 1 9-4 1
	4-2 x 10 12-11 1 9-11 1 8-4 1 11-1 1
	4-2 x 12 15-3 1 11-9 1 9-10 2 13-9 1
	1-2 x 6 3-3 1 2-7 2 2-2 2 3-0 2
	1-2 x 8 4-1 2 3-3 2 2-9 2 3-9 2
	1-2 x 10 4-11 2 3-10 2 3-3 3 4-9 2
	2-2 x 4 4-0 1 3-1 1 2-7 1 3-5 1
	2-2 x 6 6-0 1 4-7 1 3-10 1 5-1 1
	2-2 x 8 7-7 1 5-9 1 4-10 2 6-5 1
	2-2 x 10 9-0 1 6-10 2 5-9 2 7-8 2
	2-2 x 12 10-7 2 8-1 2 6-10 2 9-0 2
	3-2 x 6 9-5 1 7-3 1 6-1 1 8-1 1

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

203

LEARNING center

2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

2018

2308.5.5.1 Openings in Exterior Bearing Walls

- Single member headers now permitted under conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308
- Typically limited to spans of two to four feet as set forth in Table 2308.4.1.1(1)
- Increases energy efficiency by allowing for a greater thickness of cavity insulation

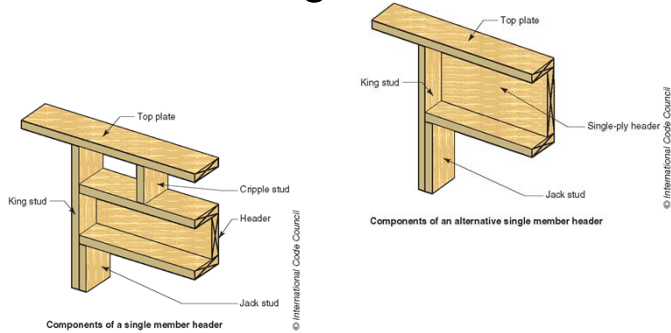
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

204

LEARNING center

2308.5.5.1 Openings in Exterior Bearing Walls

2018



The diagrams illustrate the components of a single member header and an alternative single member header. The first diagram shows a single member header with labels for Top plate, King stud, Cripple stud, Header, and Jack stud. The second diagram shows an alternative single member header with labels for Top plate, King stud, Single-ply header, and Jack stud. Both diagrams are credited to the International Code Council.

Components of a single member header

Components of an alternative single member header

© International Code Council

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC 205 LEARNING center

2308.7 Roof and Ceiling Framing

2015

- Ceiling joist and rafter span tables from the IRC have been incorporated into the conventional construction provisions of the IBC.
- Span tables have been modified in some areas for certain lumber species and grades.
- Intent is to have IBC correlated with provisions that are incorporated in the IRC.

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC 206 LEARNING center

2309 Wood Frame Construction Manual

2015

- Section 2309 has been added to reference the American Wood Council's (AWC) *Wood Frame Construction Manual* (WFCM) for structural design of wood frame buildings assigned to Risk Category I or II.
- WFCM establishes applicability limitations for all occupancies.



The cover of the 2015 Edition of the Wood Frame Construction Manual (WFCM) is shown. It is a red cover with the title 'WFCM' in white and '2015 EDITION' at the bottom. The American Wood Council logo is also visible.

WFCM

2015 EDITION

© American Wood Council

IBC 2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC 207 LEARNING center

Chapter 24

Glass and Glazing

208

2406.4.7 Safety Glazing Adjacent to Bottom Stair Landing

2015

- The height criteria for regulating glazing at the landing at the bottom of a stair has been revised from 36 inches to 60 inches.
- Returns to previous threshold established in 2009 IBC and prior editions.
- In addition, the method for measuring the horizontal distance has been clarified.

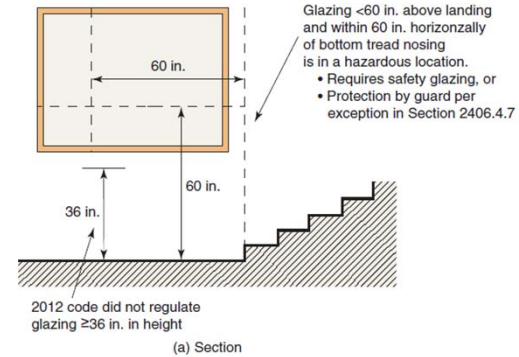


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

209 **LEARNING center**

2406.4.7 Safety Glazing Adjacent to Bottom Stair Landing

2015

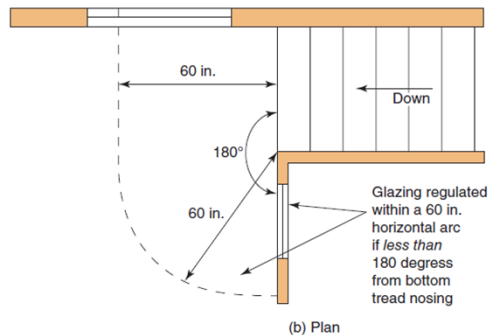


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

210 **LEARNING center**

2406.4.7 Safety Glazing Adjacent to Bottom Stair Landing

2015



Requirement for safety glazing adjacent to bottom stairway landing



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

211 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 26

Plastic

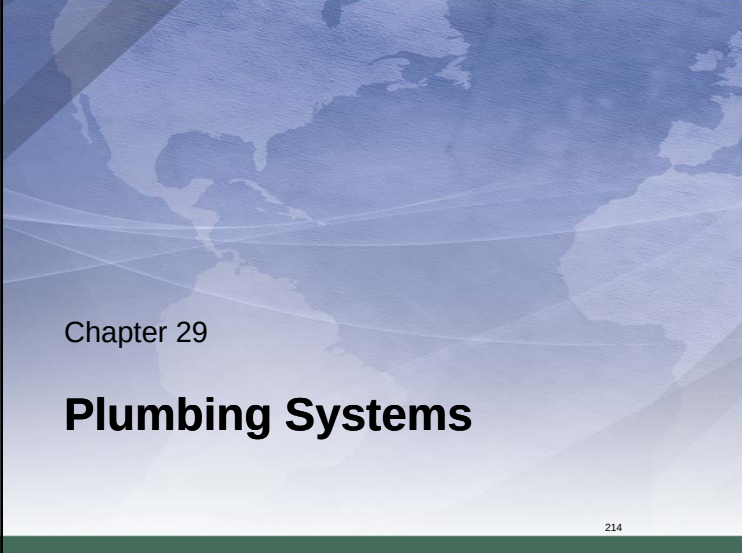
212

2612 Plastic Composites 2015

- New definitions and applicable test standards now address the use of plastic composites for use as exterior deck boards, stair treads, handrails and guards.
- Such materials are permitted for use only in buildings of Type VB construction.



Chapter 29 Plumbing Systems 214



2902.1.2 Single User Toilet Rooms 2018

- Can now count towards required fixture counts even where family or assisted-use facilities not required
- Required to be gender neutral



2902.2, Exception 4 Separate Facilities 2018

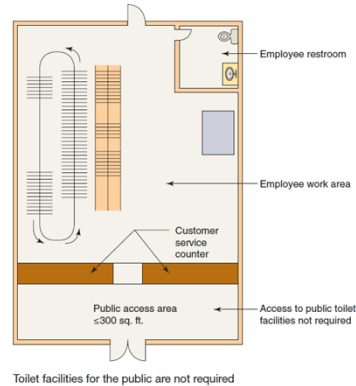
- Business classifications with 25 or fewer occupants not required to have separate sex facilities



2902.3 Public Toilet Facilities

2015

- Limited-size quick-service tenant spaces are no longer required to provide toilet facilities for the public customers.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

217 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 30

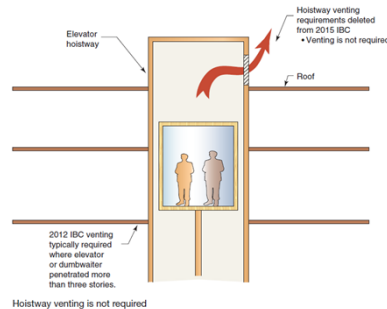
Elevators and Conveying Systems

218

3004 Elevator Hoistway Venting

2015

- The elevator hoistway venting provisions of Section 3004 have been deleted; such hoistways are no longer required to be vented to the exterior.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

219 **LEARNING center**

3006 Elevator Lobbies

2015

- The elevator lobby requirements have been relocated from Section 713.14.1, where they were previously included with the general shaft enclosure requirements, to Chapter 30, which addresses elevators.
- New formatting introduces scoping provisions indicating where lobbies are required throughout the code.
 - Section 3006.2 for shaft enclosure protection
 - Section 405.4.3 for underground buildings
 - Section 1009.6 for areas of refuge
 - Section 3007.6 for fire service access elevators
 - Section 3008.6 for occupant evacuation elevators



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

220 **LEARNING center**

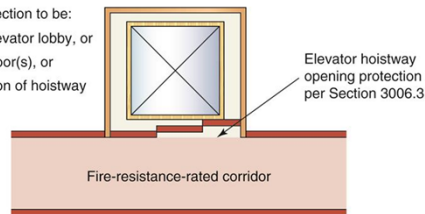
3006.2.1 Corridors Adjacent to Elevator Hoistway Openings

2018

- Hoistway openings to be protected where corridors to be fire-resistance-rated per Section 1020.1

Opening protection to be:

- Enclosed elevator lobby, or
- Additional door(s), or
- Pressurization of hoistway



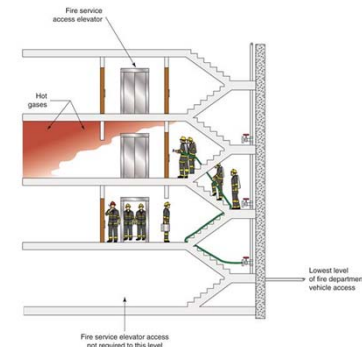
2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 221

3007.1 Extent of Fire Service Access Elevator Travel

2018

- Only floors at and above lowest level of fire department vehicle access need to be served by fire service access elevators
- Not required for elevators that only serve parking garage and lobby levels



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 222

3008.1.1 Required Number of Occupant Evacuation Elevators

2018

- Minimum number of required occupant evacuation elevators based on one of two egress scenarios
 - Full building evacuation in less than 1 hour, or
 - Evacuation of 5 consecutive floors with highest accumulated occupant load in less than 15 minutes

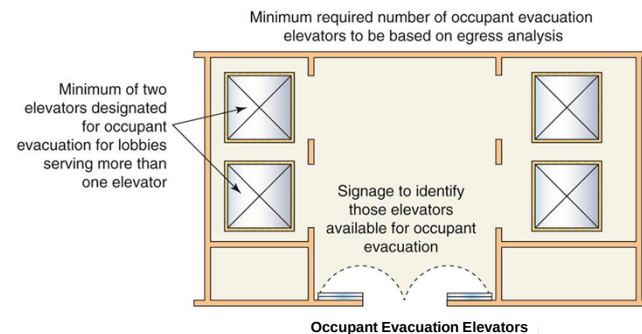


2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 223

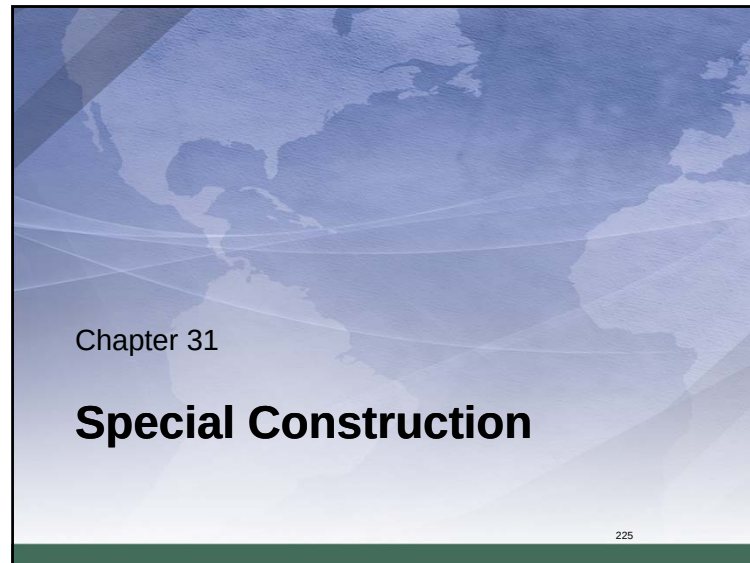
3008.1.1 Required Number of Occupant Evacuation Elevators

2018



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

LEARNING center 224



2018

3113 Relocatable Buildings

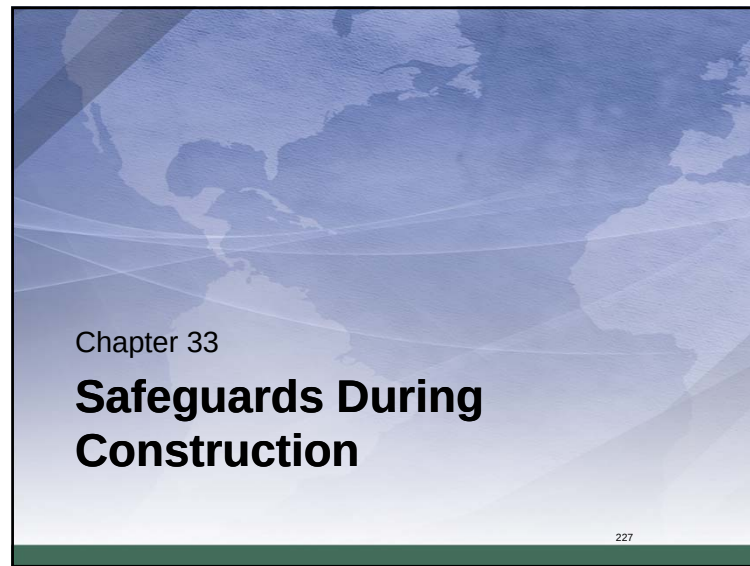
- Compliance required as for new construction
- Provisions address:
 - Supplemental information
 - Manufacturer's data plate
 - Inspection agencies





2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

226



2018

3310.1 Stairways in Buildings under Construction

- Stairway to be provided where building construction exceeds 40 feet above lowest level of fire department vehicle access
- As construction progresses, stairway to extend within one floor of highest point with secured decking/flooring





2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

228

3314 Fire Watch During Construction

2018

- Fire watch can be required by fire code official
 - Provided during non-business hours
 - Applicable where construction exceeds 40 feet above lowest adjacent grade



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

229 **LEARNING center**

Chapter 34

Existing Structures

230

Chapter 34 Existing Structures

2015

- Chapter 34 has been deleted from the IBC in its entirety, and existing buildings will now be solely regulated by the *International Existing Building Code* (IEBC).
- Previously, only IEBC Chapters 4 (Prescriptive Compliance Method) and 14 (Performance Compliance Methods) were replicated in IBC Chapter 34.
- These two methods, plus Work Area Method, included in IEBC.



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

231 **LEARNING center**

Appendix N

Replicable Buildings

232

Appendix N Guidelines for Replicable Buildings

2018

- Based on ICC Guideline G1
- Benefits include:
 - More uniform review process
 - Elimination of repetitive reviews
 - Reduces time between permit submittal and construction mobilization



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

233 LEARNING center

Discussion Activity



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

234 LEARNING center



Final Reflection

- **What?** What happened and what was observed in the training?
- **So what?** What did you learn? What difference did this training make?
- **Now what?** How will you do things differently back on the job as a result of this training?



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

235 LEARNING center

International Code Council is a Registered Provider with The American Institute of Architects Continuing Education Systems. Credit earned on completion of this program will be reported to CES Records for AIA members. Certificates of Completion for non-AIA members are available on request.

This program is registered with the AIA/CES for continuing professional education. As such, it does not include content that may be deemed or construed to be an approval or endorsement by the AIA of any material of construction or any method or manner of handling, using, distributing, or dealing in any material or product. Questions related to specific materials, methods, and services will be addressed at the conclusion of this presentation.



Copyright Materials

This presentation is protected by US and International Copyright laws. Reproduction, distribution, display and use of the presentation without written permission of the speaker is prohibited.

© International Code Council 2018



Thank you for participating!!



2018 IBC Transition from the 2012 IBC

238 **LEARNING center**

1. Adoption of ASCE 7-16

- The update includes more current IBC wind speed maps and seismic design maps.
- Chapter 16 now includes a new section dealing with tsunami loads.
- The revision in Table 1607.1 is a change in the deck and balcony Live Loads to 1.5 times that of the occupancy served.

2. New and Updated Reference Standards

- Specification for Masonry requirement 2015 IBC Standard ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402-13 shall be updated to MS402-16.
- The ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 is updated to TMS 602-16.
- AISC 341-10 and 360-10 will be revised to 2016 editions.
- AISI S100-12 has already been updated to the 2016 edition.
- AISI S220-11 and S230-07 were updated to the 2015 edition.
- AISI S200, S210, S211, S212 and S214 have all been merged to a single new standard, AISI S240-15.
- AISI S213 was fragmented into the new S240 and AISI S400-15.
- And ASCE 41-13 has been revised to the 2017 edition.
- The ICC 300 and ICC 400 have been updated to 2017 editions.
- Both ANSI/NC1.0-10 and ANSI/RD1.0-10 were updated to 2017 editions.

3. Section 1607.14.2 has been included for Structural Stability of Fire Walls

This new section provides guidance to designers on designing fire walls with structural stability and includes information from 5 psf from NFPA 221.

4. Modifications of the IBC Special Inspections Approved

There are many updates to the Special Inspections that have been approved in this guideline.

The section on special inspection of fabricated items, that is, Section 1704.2.5 is now more concise and explicit.

Special inspections are no longer needed when the stated spacing of fasteners at panel edges is more than 4 inches on center – this exception to 1705.11 clarifies the point.

The special inspection requirements for structural steel seismic force-resisting systems and structural steel elements in seismic force-resisting systems were further elucidated by allowing exceptions so that systems or elements not designed in accordance with AISC 341 will be exempt from inspection using the requirements of that standard.

5. Changes Pertaining to Storm Shelters

- 1604.11 is a new section that specifies that “Loads and load combinations on storm shelters shall be determined in accordance with ICC 500.”
- The exception has been further included which says that when a storm shelter is added to a building, “the risk category for the normal occupancy of the building shall apply unless the storm shelter is a designated emergency shelter in accordance with Table 1604.5.”
- Table 1604.5 further clarifies the type of shelters that are designated as risk category IV: “Designated emergency shelters including earthquake or community storm shelters for use during and immediately after an event.”

6. Chapter 23 Changes to the IBC Conventional Construction Requirements

Chapter 23 includes a section on anchorage of foundation plates and sills to concrete or masonry foundations. This section has reorganized the requirements by Seismic Design Category (SDC) and added a new section on anchoring: SDC E.

One significant change is that it says now that the anchor bolt must be in the middle third of the width of the plate and adds further info to the sections on higher SDCs to specify the usage of alternate anchor straps.

If these are used they should be spaced to give equivalent anchorage to the specified 1/2"- or 5/8"-diameter bolts. The second change permits single-member 2-by headers, to allow more space for insulation in a wall.

7. Modification to the Requirements for Nails and Staples in the IBC

ASTM F1667 Supplement One has been adopted. This specifies the ideal procedure for testing nails for bending-yield strength and outlines the required minimum average bending moment for staples used for framing and sheathing connections.

The new RSRS-01 nail has been included to TABLE 2304.10.1, the Fastening Schedule. To achieve the new higher component and cladding uplift forces of ASCE 7-16, the RSRS nail (a new roof sheathing ring shank nail) was developed to gain higher withdrawal resistances.

Stainless-steel nails need to comply with ASTM F1667 and use Type 302, 304, 305 or 316 stainless steel, necessarily to achieve the corrosion resistance assumed in the code.

Staples used with preservative-treated wood or fire-retardant-treated wood need to be of stainless steel.

8. Truss-Related Code Change

Since not all trusses use metal connector plates, the information needed on the truss design drawings has been updated from “Metal connector plate type” to “Joint connection type”.

9. Code Change to Section 2304.12.2.2

This code change clarifies the cases or exceptions where posts or columns don't have to consist of naturally durable or preservative-treated wood.

It permits the use of posts or columns that are not naturally durable or preservative-treated if they are adequately supported by concrete piers or metal pedestals projecting at least 1" above the slab or deck, such as Simpson Strong-Tie post bases that have a one-inch standoff.

10. Code Change to IBC Appendix M

Owing to a code change from FEMA, IBC Appendix M is now specific to refuge structures for vertical evacuation from tsunami. Thus in this scenario, the tsunami hazard mapping and structural design guidelines of ASCE 7-16 will be used instead of those in FEMA P-646.

Rishabh Engineering can provide detailed engineering solutions in the Civil & Structural Engineering disciplines. Call: 1-877-RISHABH(1-877-747-4224) OR Contact Us.

Important Changes to the 2018 IBC for R-2 (Apartments)

	Green - Favorable Action for Multifamily Construction
	Red - Unfavorable Action for Multifamily Construction
	Yellow - Item of interest to Multifamily Construction
	Orange - Fires In Apartments Issue

Approved Items 1-53

Item No.	Proposal #	Section(s) & Issue(s)	Type of Change	Cost Implication	Comment
IBC-Means of Egress					
1	E25-15	IBC 1006.3 Egress from stories or occupied roofs. & 1006.3.1 Egress based on occupant load.	Revision	No Change	Means of Egress from Story or Roof. Clarifies that when determining the means of egress design requirements from a story or occupied roof, each story or roof will be provided with the minimum number of exits for that specific level. The revised language clarifies that an exit access stairway cannot serve as the exits for both floors and ensures that each level is provided with the proper number of exits.
2	E27-15	IBC 1006.3.1 Adjacent story.	Major Change	Decrease	Means of Egress Exception. New exceptions have been provided to the provision which only permits the exit path of travel to pass through one adjacent story. These include exit access stairways and ramps in : - Group R-1, R-2 or R-3. - Congregate residence (R-3) and group R-4 facilities. - Parking garages. -Open-air assemblies -Exit components between press boxes, galleries or balconies and the main level of occupancies like auditoriums, sport facilities and places of religious worship.
3	E32-15	IBC 1008.2.2 Exit discharge & 1008.3.5 Illumination level under emergency power.	Clarification	No change	Means of Egress Lighting. Clarifies that the required illumination within the means of egress illumination shall not be designed such that the failure of an individual lamp in the emergency lighting fixture shall produce less than 1 foot candle level of illumination on the landing.
4	E40-15	IBC 1009.7.2 Separation.	New Exception	Decrease	Reduction in Fire Rating. New exception allows for the reduction of the 1 hour fire-resistance rating of the exterior wall assembly between the building and the exterior area of assisted rescue, provided the building is equipped throughout with either a NFPA 13 or 13R automatic sprinkler system.
5	E82-15	IBC 1011.6 Stairway landings.	Clarification	No Change	Stairway Landing. Clarification regarding the minimum requirement for 48 inches of landing in the direction of travel, when a stairway has a straight run towards the landing.
6	E145-15	IBC 1030.1 Emergency Escape and Rescue Openings	New Exception	Decrease	Exception for Means of Egress. Provides new exception for emergency escape and rescue in sprinklered R-2 and R-3 dwelling units. In sprinkler buildings the code will now permit one means of egress and one emergency escape and rescue opening or two means of egress.
7		IBC-Fire Safety			
8	FS7-15	IBC 704.2 Column protection.	New Exception	Decrease	Light Frame Fire Protection. In light frame construction, contractors will no longer have to provide additional protection of the framing members (individual encasement of two or more vertical studs), provided the framing members are enclosed within a fire-resistance rated wall assembly and are located between the top and bottom plates, or tracks.
9	FS29-15	IBC 706.2 Structural Stability	Major change	Decrease	Fire Wall Framing. Light frame construction practices have required fire walls to be designed to avoid damage to or structural failure of the fire wall, in the event that the structure on either side of the fire wall should collapse. Fire walls have been required to be anchored to wall framing on either side with break away fasteners and be independent of the structure framing. This new exception allows for double framed firewalls with limited continuous sheathing from one structure to the other, provided the framing complies with NFPA 221 and the sheathing does not exceed 3/4 inch in thickness.
		IBC General			
10	G9-15	IBC Sleeping Unit	Revised Definition	Decrease	Definition of Unit/Sleeping Unit. The significance of the change in defining sleeping unit, is the use of the term unit versus room. In previous editions of the IBC, a sleeping unit was defined by the room in which the occupant had the provisions for living, eating and either sanitation or cooking. By defining the space as a unit, the code will now classify the entire unit where these features are present opening up suites found in dormitories, hotels and assisted living as sleeping units.

11	G24-15	503.1.4 Occupied roofs	Major Change	Decrease	Occupied Roof. This is a major change for defining and classifying the appropriate use of an occupied roofs. These provisions outline the occupant loads, acceptable use groups for occupying roofs or portions thereof, establish the allowable height limitations, provide specific language and guidelines for when the occupied roof qualifies as a story. This change will create a uniform understanding for designers and code officials across the country for occupied roofs and provide the needed guidance for the determining the appropriate level of life safety for allowing the use of the roof as an occupied space.
12	G97-15	IBC 406.3 Private garages and carports.	Major Change	Decrease	Private Garage. Previously, the code required a 1,000 square foot limitation on all private garages and for each garage to be separated by 1 hour rated assemblies. Under this new provision, private garages can be built using the same provisions allowed for open parking garages when the garage is used for the private use of a tenant or occupant.
13	G102-15	IBC 406.6.2 Ventilation.	Clarification	No Change	Garage Ventilation. Clarification that enclosed parking garages must be provided with a ventilation and exhaust system in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.
14	G118-15	IBC 420.2 Separation walls in sleeping units.	New Exception	Decrease	Dormitory Sleeping Unit. The new exceptions are intended to treat sleeping rooms in dormitories, suites and assisted living spaces as one combined unit. Previously, the code required sleeping rooms to be separated from other components such as bathrooms and living spaces by a fire partition. The exceptions intend to treat these areas similar to that of an apartment and maintain separation from other units and the corridors.
15	G121-15	IBC 420.7 Dormitory cooking facilities.	Major Change	Decrease	Dormitory Cooking. This is a new requirement addressing the use of cooking facilities in dormitories in R-2 occupancies. The specifically limits to the use of domestic appliances and does not allow any cooking appliances in sleeping rooms.
16	G130-15	IBC 503.1, 706.1 Fire wall separation of buildings	Major Change	Decrease	Building Separation. Previously, the code required all buildings to be considered independent and separate from other portions of the structure when a fire wall was present. This often required the buildings on either side of the fire wall to be provided with independent means of egress, separate utilities, individual addresses, and self contained life safety systems. This change now clarifies that the fire wall is only provided to ensure that the portions of the building separated by the fire wall is to solely limit the height and area of the building into individual compartments that do not exceed the limitations established by the code.
17	G138-15	IBC 505.2.1 Mezzanines in residential	Revision	No Change	Mezzanine Area Increase. The change increases the allowable area for mezzanines from 1/3 to 1/2 of the area of the floor below.
18	G160-15	IBC 510.2 Horizontal building separation allowance.	New Option	No Change	Vertical Offset in Pedestal Buildings. Change revises the option for pedestal buildings allowing a vertical offsets in pedestal buildings if the fire-resistance rating of the vertical offset is not less than 3 hours.
19	G175-15	IBC 602.3, 602.4.1 Fire-retardant-treated wood in exterior walls.	Clarification	No Change	Fire-Retardant Treat Wood. Previous editions of the building code allowed fire-retardant-treated wood within 2-hour fire-rated exterior walls assemblies, yet was silent on wood sheathing. Language was added to clarify that wood sheathing must also be treated with fire-retardant chemicals in order to be used as part of the 2-hour fire rated assembly.
20	G185-15	IBC 603.1 Allowable combustible materials for balconies, porches and decks.	New Option	No Change	Use of Fire-Retardant Treat Wood. This change adds a new option that allows fire-retardant-treated wood to be used on balconies, porches, decks and exterior stairways that are not used as required exits on buildings three stores or less above grade plane.
21	G195-15	IBC 3001.2 (New) Emergency communication for the deaf, hard of hearing and speech impaired	Major Change	Increase	Two-way Communications. This significant change in the building code addresses a gap in the emergency two-way communication that is currently provided in elevators for individuals who are deaf, hard of hearing or speech impaired. Under the 2018 IBC, all new elevators will be required to provide emergency communication devices capable of visual and text-based communication and video-based interactive capability to assist those individuals unable to use the current emergency communication systems provided. Based on the limited information provided for the devices in the code and no reference to a performance standards, building owners, designers and elevator provider should first seek the approval by the authority having jurisdiction for any devices or systems prior to installation.
22	G201-15	IBC 3006.2.1 Elevator hoist way opening into Rated corridors	Clarification	No Change	Elevator Lobbies. In previous editions of the code, there was a lack of clarity on whether the elevator hoist way opening was considered protected by the enclosed lobby, when the hoist way opened into a fire resistant rated corridor. The new language clarifies that it is the intent of the code to require opening protection to the hoist way, even when the elevator opens into an enclosed elevator lobby.

23	G202-15	IBC 405.4.3, 708.1, 716.5.9.3, [F] 907.5.2.1 (IFC 907.5.2.1), 3006.4, 3007.6, 3007.6.1, 3007.6.3, 3007.9, 3007.9.1, 3008.6 Enclosed elevator lobby.	Clarification	No Change	Elevator Lobby When Required. This is a multi-sectional clarification throughout the IBC to clarify when an enclosed elevator lobby is required.
24	G203-15	IBC 3007.1 Fire service access elevator	Major Change	Decrease	Fire Service Access Elevators. The change consists of two parts, with the first reducing the number of floors served by the Fire Service Access Elevators (FSAE) to those floors above and including the lowest level of the building that provides fire department vehicle access. The second part of the change, is elevators that only serve an open or enclosed parking garage with access limited to the building lobby are no longer required to be constructed as a FSAE.
25	G204-15	IBC 3007.3 Water protection of hoist way	Clarification	No Change	Water Protection of Hostway. Clarification that the intent of this section is preventing water from outside the enclosed lobby from entering the elevator hoist way.
26	G207-15	IBC 3008.1, 3008.1.1 & 3008.8 Occupant evacuation elevators	Major Change	Decrease	Occupant Evacuation Elevators. This change significantly affects the required number, use and design of occupant evacuation elevators in three ways. First, it clarifies that only the elevators to be used for occupant evacuation need to comply with this section of the code, where as the code previously required all passenger elevators in the building had to comply. Second, it adds two option for determining the proper number of occupant evacuation elevators to be installed (1-hour total building evacuation or 5 consecutive floors in 15 minutes). Lastly, the code clarifies that only those elevators classified and used as occupant evacuation elevators shall be provided with stand by power.
27	G208-15	IBC 3008.1, 3008.6.1 Occupant evacuation elevators	New Exception	Decrease	Occupant Evacuation Elevator in Parking Garages. This exception exempts elevators that serve open and enclosed parking garages from be designed to the requirements for occupant evacuation elevators.
28	G229-15	IBC 3310.1 Stairways during construction	Clarification	Increase	Stairways During Construction. Previously, the code required that when a building reached 50 feet, either a temporary or permanent stair must be provided. Moving forward, all buildings under construction must provide the temporary or permanent stairway when the building reaches 40 feet and the required standpipe must be located in this stairway.
Existing Building					
29	EB13-15	IEBC Section New Section 301.1.5 Accessibility	Major Change	Decrease	Accessibility Exemption for Existing Buildings. This significant change addresses the various changes that have been approved for the 2015 edition of the ANSI A117.1 Accessible & Useable Building & Facilities standard. These changes include increased clear floor space for wheeled mobility devices from 30"x 48" to 30" x 52". The increase affects corridor widths at turns, turns around objects, navigating bathroom stalls and increasing the turn around space from 60" to 67" diameter. While these changes require additional space and can more easily be incorporated into new construction, the affect that these changes would have had on existing buildings would have been detrimental. This new section clarifies that for existing buildings are required to maintain the accessible features within the building and that the accessible requirements must meet the 2009 edition of the A117.1 standard.
30	EB16-15	IEBC Section 401.2.4	Major Clarification	Decrease	Decrease of Fire Resistance Rating. Previously, the IEBC allowed under the work area method that the fire resistance rating of building elements could be decreased in buildings that were protected throughout with an automatic suppression system in accordance with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R, when approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The 2018 edition of the IEBC will allow this same reduction, when building owners or designers elects to use the Prescriptive method.
31	EB21-15	IEBC Section 402.6 Carbon monoxide detection existing buildings	Major Change	Increase	Carbon Monoxide Alarms. The change essentially places a cross reference in the IEBC to the existing requirements in the IFC for installation of carbon monoxide alarms. Any addition to an I-1, I-2, I-4 or R occupancy will require the installation of carbon monoxide detectors in the entire structure.
32	EB28-15	IEBC Section 405.5 Exception for opening protection	New Exception	Decrease	Opening Protection. In previous editions of the IEBC, only when the building owner or designer elected to use the work area method were they allowed to omit opening protection along the fire escape when the building was equipped with an automatic suppression system throughout. This new exception provides the same exception when the prescriptive method is used.
33	EB39-15	IEBC Sections 410.6 Type B unit exception	Major Revision	Increase	Type B Dwelling and Work Area. In the previous editions of the code Type B dwelling units were not required to comply with the accessibility requirements when a building had a change of occupancy. The exception will now only be permitted with the work area is 50 percent or less of the aggregate area of the building.

34	EB40-15	IEBC Section 410.8.1, 705.1.1 Accessible entrance	Minor Clarification	No Change	Accessible Entrance. Under both the prescriptive and the work area method, the new language has been revised to clarify that where an inaccessible entrance is being altered, it shall not have to meet the accessible features, provided there is another accessible entrance into the building.
35	EB49-15	IEBC Sections 410.8.11 (New), 806.3 (New)	Major Change	Increase	Accessible Bathroom. In the 2018 edition of the IEBC, both mercantile and assembly occupancies and recreational facilities will have to provide an accessible family/unisex bathroom in addition to any other required toilet and bathing facilities, when an existing building undergoing an addition or alteration includes the addition of any number of toilet fixtures.
36	EB61-15	IEBC Section 904.2 Automatic sprinkler requirement Level III alterations	Major Change	Increase/Decrease	Sprinkler Requirements Level III Alterations. Beginning in the 2018 IEBC, all level III alterations in buildings which include a work area that has more than 30 occupants sharing an exit or corridor shall be required to install an automatic suppression system where there is sufficient water to the site and where a sprinkler system would be required under the IBC. At the same time, section 804.2 which contained similar requirements for level II alterations was deleted.
37	EB65-15	IBCC Section 906.2	Major Change	No Change	Specific Date for Type B Dwelling Unit Compliance. Clarifies and ties alterations of Type B units to only being required to comply with A117.1 to the HUD Fair Housing Accessible Guidelines to buildings that were constructed after March 14, 1991.
Administrative Changes					
38	ADM82 -16 Part I	Part I: IBC: [A] 110.1; IEBC: [A] 109.1; IFC: [A] 106.3; IFGC: [A] 107.1; IMC: [A] 107.1; IPC: [A] 107.1; IPSDC: [A] 107.1.1; ISPSC: [A] 106.1; IWUIC: [A] 109.1.1 Part II: IECC-CE: C104.1 Part III: IECC-RE: R104.1	Clarification	No Change	Inspection Exposure. Revise language regarding inspections and the need for certain phases of construction to be left exposed prior to concealment. The code currently uses the term accessible in two ways, the first is in reference to individuals with disabilities and the other is in a way to allow easy or immediate access to equipment or systems
39	ADM94	Reference Standards	Update	Increase/Decrease	Standards Update. ADM94 updated the reference to latest editions of the standards referenced in the ICC codes. Cost increase or decrease will depend on the changes made to the individual standard.
40	ADM94	ASTM 7-16	Update	Increase	Structural Loading. Update of ASCE 7 increases the design loads and expands in some cases the seismic design areas.
Energy Code- Commercial					
41	CE196-16	C405.2.4	Change	Increase	Exterior Time-Switch. Adds new requirement for a programmable exterior time-switch control for exterior lighting that has a clock that is not less than 7 day programmable, incorporates an automatic holiday setback feature and program backup capabilities that prevent the loss of programming.
International Fire Code					
42	F6-16	IFC 304.3.3	Clarification	No change	Dumpsters in Buildings. Clarifies the exceptions for dumpster and containers inside and adjacent to buildings where protected by automatic sprinkler systems.
43	F56 -16	510.4.2.3, 604.2.3, IBC [F] 2702.2.3	Major Change	Decrease	Stand-by Power. Revises the duration for stand-by power to the emergency responders communication to last a minimum of 12 hours versus the 24 hours currently required under the 2015 IFC.
44	F57 -16	510.4.2.3, 604.2.3; IBC [F] 2702.2.3	Major Change	No change	Stand-by Power. Revises the duration for stand-by power to the emergency responders communication to last a minimum of 12 hours versus the 24 hours currently required under the 2015 IFC.
45	F59 -16	IFC: 510.4.2.5, 510.4.2.5 (New).	Major Change	Increase	Monitoring Emergency Radio. Adds new requirements for the monitoring the emergency radio enhancement system by a listed fire alarm control unit or by an audible signal at a constantly attended on-site location.
46	F85-16 Part I	IFC: 605.11, 605.11.1, 605.11.1.1, 605.11.1.2, 605.11.1.2.1, 605.11.1.2.1 (New), 605.11.1.2.2, 605.11.1.2.2 (New), 605.11.1.2.2.1 (New), 605.11.1.2.3, 605.11.1.2.4, 605.11.1.2.5, 605.11.1.3, 605.11.1.3.1, 605.11.1.3.2, 605.11.1.3.3, 605.11.2.	Major Change	Depends	Fire Fighter Safety - Solar Panels. Revises the provisions related to fire fighter safety in and around solar photovoltaic systems when installed in residential and non-residential occupancies. The 2018 code will now require a minimum of 4'-0" pathways around all PV panels to allow firefighter access to conduct rooftop operations for smoke extraction and by providing 4'x8' clear areas every 20'-0" along the pathways to provide venting cutouts.

47	F172-16	New IBC 903.3.1.2.3	Major Change	Increase	Pedestal Construction - Fire Protection. New provision in code tied directly to pedestal construction with Type III, IV and V construction if the roof assembly is located more than 55 feet above the fire department access. The change was submitted and approved in lieu of the numbers proposal submitted as a means to address the issue in other ways by limiting the height of these types of buildings, requiring full NFPA 13 sprinklers systems, additional access roads, etc. Pedestal buildings constructed to the 2018 IBC will have to include one of the following: Sprinkler Protection in Attics Attic Built of Non-Combustible Construction Attics to be Built of Fire-Retardant-Treat Wood, or Attic Filled with Non-Combustible Insulation.
48	F197-16	907.2.13.3 (New) (IBC [F] 907.2.13.3 (New))	Major Change	Increase	Alarm Systems. Adds language to require multi-channel notifications in the alarm systems of high-rise buildings, in lieu of single channel systems.
49	F213-16	IBC and IFC 907.2.9.1	New Exception	Unknown	Fire Alarm Technology. Inserts into the code provisions to allow for new technology when fire alarm systems are required
50	F228-16	IBC 105.7.19 (New)	New Requirement	Increase	Mass Notification Systems. Adds requirements for when mass notification systems must be installed, tested and maintained per NFPA 72 in new Group B and college-university buildings in Group B, A, and R-2.
51	F247-16	1104.18, Table 1104.18	Clarification	No change	Length of Dead-end Corridors. The code change removes a conflict regarding the allowable length of dead-end corridors currently permitted under the IBC. The code change correlates the IFC with the provisions from the IBC for existing conditions in existing buildings and clarifies that all new or altered corridors must meet the requirements established for new construction.
52	F327-16	IFC: 3304.5, 3304.5.1 (New), 3304.5.2 (New), 3304.5.3 (New), 3308.1, 3308.1 (New), 3308.2, 3308.3, 3308.4, 3308.5, 3308.6, 3308.7, 3309.1, 3309.2 (New).	Major Change	Increase	Fire Watch Duties. Adds new language extending the duties and responsibilities of fire watch personnel and fire watch plan or recordation.
53	F329-16	3304.5.1 (New); IBC 3314 (New), [F] 3314.1	Major Change	Increase	Fire Watch at 40 feet. Adds new language requiring all construction projects dealing with combustible materials to employ a fire watch when the structure exceeds 40 feet in height.

Disapproved - Important Items 54-73

54	ADM94-16	ICC A117.1	Major Change	Increase	Accessibility. Accessibility and Usable Buildings and Facilities Standard which increases the turning circle from 60" to 65" and the clear floor space from 32"x48" to 32"x52". The increase areas have a major impact on other requirements such as T-turn, and knee and toe clearance. Final version applies to all new construction except buildings and Type B dwelling units.
55	G144-16		Major Change	Increase	Allowable Height and Area. The proposal would limit the building height and area doing away with the incentives in the code to encourage the use of sprinklers.
56	G162-16	IBC 510.2	Major Change	Increase	Lot Line Construction Separation. Require that Type V (wood frame) buildings with combustible structural elements above the building horizontal separation be separated from lot lines and buildings of the same lot by not less than 50 feet.
57	G171-16	IBC 602.1 and others	Major Change	Increase	Fire Resistance Rating. Approval would require a 1-hour rating of all exterior walls of buildings with Type IIB, IIIB, and VB construction in Seismic Design Categories C and D.
58	G209-16	IBC 202 and others	Appendix	Appendix	Radon Mitigation. Proposal places radon mitigation provisions based on the provisions in the IRC in the appendix of the IBC. Although the proponent had data showing that radon is a potential problem they have no data supporting the need for radon mitigation requirements in any building other than in the basement of single family occupancies in high radon areas.
59	G228-16	IBC 3304.2 new	Major Change	Increase	Fire Department Access. Require combustible buildings four or more stories in height to have a vehicle access plan for firefighters submitted and approved by the fire department prior to construction. Requires access to all sides of the building which could not be done if the building is next to another building or other items such as a lake.
60	G232-16	IBC 3314 new	Major Change	Increase	Safeguards During Construction. Approval would require fire watch during non-working hours. Provisions for safeguards during construction are already in the code.

61	G236-16	N101 new	Appendix	Appendix	Building Resiliency. Place in the Appendix provisions for enhanced building resilience which limit the height and area of buildings in disasters associated with fires, flooding, high winds and earthquakes.
62	M46-16	M 505.2	Change	Increase	Make Up Air Dampers. Require gravity of barometric dampers on residential exhaust hood systems.
63	F37-16	IFC 503.1.2	Major Change	Increase	Fire Department Access Roads. Require 2 fire department access roads for buildings of Type III, IV and V construction that are 4 or more stories in height.
64	F201-16	IFC 907.2.9.1 IBC 907.2.9.1	Change	Increase	Manual Fire Alarms. Lower the requirement for manual fire alarms from 3 stories to 2 stories.
65	F333-16	IBC 3310.1	Major Change	Increase	Access Roads During Construction. Adds language for the protection, use and design of access roads during all phases of construction.
66	F336-16	IBC 23314.2 new	Major Change	Increase	Sprinkler Installation During Construction. Adds language that would prevent construction in combustible buildings not to exceed 40 feet until the sprinkler system is installed and operational in the stories below.
67	CE105-16	C 402.5	Major Change	Increase	Whole Building Air-Leakage Testing. Require whole building air leakage testing of commercial and multifamily buildings based on building size, climate zone, building use and the floor area of the conditioned space.
68	CE107-16	C 402.1	Change	Increase	Air-Barrier Commissioning. Adds additional requirements for commissioning the air-barrier that is duplicative to the inspection conducted by the code official.
69	CE144-16	C 403.2.6.3	Change	Increase	Mechanical Ventilation. Require mechanical ventilation of all dwelling units.
70	CE222-16	C 405.8	Major Change	Increase	Benchmarking. Require energy monitoring to measure, record and report energy consumption of buildings with a gross conditioned floor area over 25,000 square feet and to report energy consumption in numerous end-use categories.
71	CE229-16	C 406.1 new	Change	Increase	Car Charging. Require conduits for future installation of automobile charging stations.
72	CE232-16	C 406.1	Major Change	Increase	Building Energy Efficiency. Increase the required efficiency options from one to two.
73	CE272-16	New Sections	Major Change	Increase	In Energy Code Move All R-2 (Apartments) Requirements to One Section. The proposal combines the requirements for R-2 occupancies into one section to supposedly eliminate confusion without any increase in stringency. In fact it did just the opposite by taking the most stringent provisions for buildings less than 3-stories in height and those more than 4-stories in height.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION	
	R101.2 Scope. The provisions of the International Residential Code for One- and Two-family Dwellings shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location. Removal and demolition of detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures <u>not more than three stories above grade plane in height.</u> Exceptions: 1. Live/work units <u>located in townhouses and</u> complying with the requirements of Section 419 of the International Building Code shall be permitted to be <u>constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.</u> built as one and two-family dwellings or townhouses. Fire suppression required by Section 419.5 of the International Building Code when constructed under the International Residential	R101.2 Scope. Exceptions: 1. Live/work units located in townhouses and complying with the requirements of Section 419 of the International Building Code. shall be permitted to be constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings. Fire suppression required by Section 419.5 of the International Building Code when constructed under the International Residential Code for One- and Two-family Dwellings shall conform to Section P2940. 2. Owner-occupied lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms. shall be permitted to be constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-family Dwellings where equipped with a fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904. 3. <u>A care facility with five or fewer persons receiving custodial care within a dwelling unit.</u> 4. <u>A care facility with five or fewer persons receiving medical care within a dwelling unit.</u> 5. <u>A care facility for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single-family dwelling unit.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Code for One- and Two-family Dwellings shall conform to Section P2940.	
	<u>R104.8.1 Legal defense.</u> New section.	
	R104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the building official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code. Compliance with the specific performance-based provisions of the International Codes <u>shall be an alternative to the specific requirements of this code.</u> <u>Where the alternative material, design or methods of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.</u> in lieu of	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	specific requirements of this code shall also be permitted as an alternate.	
	R105.3.1.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings in flood hazard areas. <u>Add:</u> For the purpose of this determination, a substantial shall mean any repair, reconstruction, rehabilitation, addition or improvement of a building or structure, the cost of which equals or exceeds 50 percent of the market value of the building or structure to its predamaged condition shall be considered substantial improvements regardless of the actual repair work performed. The term shall not include either of the following: <u>1. Improvements to a building or structure that are required to correct existing health, sanitary or safety code violations identified by the building official and that are the minimum necessary to ensure safe living conditions.</u> <u>2. Any alteration of a historic building or structure, provided that the alteration will not preclude the continued designation as a historic building or structure. For the purposes of this exclusion, a</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>historic building shall be any of the following:</u> 2.1. <u>Listed or preliminarily determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.</u> 2.2. <u>Determined by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Interior as contributing to the historical significance of a registered historic district or a distinct preliminarily determined to qualify as an historic district.</u> 2.3. <u>Designation as historic under a state or local historic preservation program that is approved by the Department of Interior.</u>	
	<u>R106.1.3 Information on braced wall design.</u> New section inserted.	
	CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS	
		<u>R202 ACCESS (TO).</u> That which enables a device, an appliance or equipment to be reached by ready access or by a means that first requires the removal or movement of a panel, door or similar obstruction.
	<u>R202 ACCESSORY STRUCTURE.</u> A structure that is accessory to and incidental to that	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>of the dwelling(s) and that is located on the same lot.</u>	
	R202 ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICE. <u>A device that has a series of steps between 50 and 70 degrees (0.87 and 1.22 rad) from horizontal, usually attached to a center support rail in an alternating manner so that the user does not have both feet on the same level at the same time.</u>	
		R202 APPROVED SOURCE. <u>An independent person, firm or corporation, approved by the building official, who is competent and experienced in the application of engineering principles to materials, methods and systems analysis.</u>
		R202 BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY STORAGE. <u>A rechargeable energy storage system consisting of electrochemical storage batteries, battery chargers, controls and associated electrical equipment designed to provide electrical power to a building. The system typically used to provide standby and emergency power, an uninterruptable power supply. Load shedding, load sharing or similar capabilities.</u>
	R202 BUILDING-INTEGRATED PHOTOVOLTAIC PRODUCT. <u>A building product that incorporates photovoltaic modules and functions as a component of the building envelope.</u>	
		R202 CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM. <u>A single- or multiple-station alarm intended to detect carbon</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>monoxide gas and alert occupants by a distinct audible signal. It incorporates a sensor, control components and an alarm notification appliance in a single unit.</u>
		R202 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR. <u>A device with an integral sensor to detect carbon monoxide gas and transmit an alarm signal to a connected alarm control unit.</u>
		R202 CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY. <u>A change in the use of a building or portion of a building that involves a change in the application of the requirements of this code.</u>
	R202 CIRCULATING HOT WATER SYSTEM. <u>a specifically designed water distribution system where one or more pumps are operated in the service of hot water piping to circulate heated water from the water-heating equipment to fixtures and back to the water-heating equipment.</u>	
	R202 CLIMATE ZONE. <u>A geographical region based on climatic criteria as specified in this code.</u>	
		R202 COLLAPSIBLE SOILS. Soils that exhibit volumetric reduction in response to partial or full weight wetting under load.
	R202 COLLECTION PIPE. <u>Unpressurized pipe used within the collection system that drains on-site nonpotable water or rain-water to a storage tank by gravity.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		R202 COMPRESSIBLE SOILS. Soils that exhibit volumetric reduction in response to the application of load even in the absence of wetting or drying.
	<u>R202 CONTINUOUS INSULATION (ci).</u> <u>Insulating material that is continuous across all structural members without thermal bridges other than fasteners and service openings. It is installed on the interior or exterior or is integral to any opaque surface of the building envelope.</u>	
		R202 CRAWL SPACE. <u>An underfloor space that is not a basement.</u>
	<u>R202 CROSS-LAMINATED TIMBER.</u> <u>A prefabricated engineered wood product consisting of not less than three layers of solid-sawn lumber or structural composite lumber where the adjacent layers are cross-oriented and bonded with structural adhesive to form a solid wood element.</u>	
	<u>R202 DIRECT SYSTEM.</u> <u>A solar thermal system in which the gas or liquid in the solar collector loop is not separated from the load.</u>	
	<u>R202 DRAIN-BACK SYSTEM.</u> <u>A solar thermal system in which the fluid in the solar collector loop is drained from the collector into a holding tank under prescribed conditions.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R202 ENGINEERED WOOD RIM BOARD.</u> A full-depth structural composite lumber, wood structural panel, structural laminated timber or prefabricated wood I-joist member designed to transfer horizontal (shear) and vertical (compression) loads, provide attachment for diaphragm sheathing, siding and exterior deck ledgers and provide lateral support at the ends of floor or roof joists or rafters.	
	<u>R202 ERI REFERENCE DESIGN.</u> A version of the rated design that meets the minimum requirements of the 2006 International Energy Conservation Code.	
		R202 EXPANSIVE SOILS. Soils that exhibit volumetric increase or decrease (swelling or shrinking) in response to partial or full wetting or drying under load.
	<u>R202 FACTORY-MADE AIR DUCT.</u> A listed and labeled duct manufactured in a factory and assembled in the field In accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and conditions of listing.	
		R202 FENESTRATION, VERTICAL. <u>Windows that are fixed or movable, opaque doors, glazed doors, glazed block and combination opaque and glazed doors installed in a wall at less than 15 degrees from vertical.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R202 FIBER-CEMENT (BACKERBOARD, SIDING, SOFFITT, TRIM AND UNDERLAYMENT) PRODUCTS.</u> <u>Manufactured thin section composites of hydraulic cementitious matrices and discrete nonasbestos fibers.</u>	
	<u>R202 FLEXIBLE AIR CONNECTOR.</u> <u>A conduit for transferring air between an air duct or plenum and an air terminal unit, an air inlet or air outlet. Such conduit is limited in its use, length and location.</u>	
		R202 FULL-OPEN VALVE. A water control or shutoff component in the water supply system piping that, where adjusted for maximum flow, the flow path through the component's closure member is not a restriction in the component's through-flow area.
	<u>R202 GYPSUM BOARD.</u> <u>The generic name for a family of sheet products consisting of a noncombustible core primarily of gypsum with paper surfacing. Gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, gypsum base for gypsum veneer plaster, exterior gypsum soffit board, predecorated gypsum board and water-resistant gypsum backing board complying with the standards listed in Section R702.3 and Part IX of this code are types of gypsum board.</u>	
	<u>R202 HISTORIC BUILDINGS.</u> <u>Buildings that are listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or</u>	<u>R202 HISTORIC BUILDINGS.</u> <u>A building or structure that is one or more of the following:</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>designated as historic under an appropriate state or local law.</u>	1. <u>Listed, or certified as eligible for listing, by the State Historic Preservation Officer or Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places in the National Register of Historic Places.</u> 2. <u>Designated as historic under an applicable state or local law.</u> 3. <u>Certified as a contributing resource within a National Register-listed, or a state-designated or locally designated historic district.</u> Buildings that are listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate state or local law.
		R202 IMPACT PROTECTIVE SYSTEM. <u>Construction that has been shown by testing to withstand the impact of test missiles and that is applied, attached, or locked over exterior glazing.</u>
	R202 INDIRECT SYSTEM. <u>A solar thermal system in which the gas or liquid in the solar collector loop circulates between the solar collector and a heat exchanger and such gas or liquid is not drained from the system or supplied to the load during normal operation.</u>	
	R202 INSULATED VINYL SIDING. <u>A vinyl cladding product, with manufacturer-installed insulating material as an integral part of the cladding product, having a minimum R-value of R-2.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R202 INSULATED VINYL SIDING. A vinyl cladding product, with manufacturer-installed foam plastic insulating material as an integral part of the cladding product, having a thermal resistance of not less than R-2.	
International Electrical Code. The Electrical Code, whether the National Electrical Code or the International Electrical Code, as amended and adopted by the local jurisdiction.		
International Mechanical Code. The Mechanical Code, whether the Uniform Mechanical Code or the International Mechanical Code as amended and adopted by the local jurisdiction.		
International Plumbing Code. The Plumbing Code, whether the Uniform Plumbing Code or the International Plumbing Code, as amended and adopted by the local jurisdiction.		
International Fuel Gas Code. The Fuel Gas Code, whether NFPA 54 or the International Fuel Gas Code, as amended and adopted by the local jurisdiction.		
		R202 LOCKING-TYPE TAMPER-RESISTANT CAP. <u>A cap designed to be unlocked by a specially designed tool or key to prevent the removal of the cap by means of hand-loosening or by commonly available tools.</u>
	<u>R202 MECHANICAL JOINT.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	1. <u>A connection between pipes, fittings or pipes and fittings that is not welded, brazed, caulked, soldered, solvent cemented or heat-fused.</u> 2. <u>A general form of gas-or liquid-tight connections obtained by the joining of parts through a positive holding mechanical construction such as, but not limited to, flanged, screwed, clamped or flared connections.</u>	
	<u>R202 NAILABLE SUBSTRATE.</u> <u>A product or material such as framing, sheathing or furring, composed of wood or wood-based materials, or other materials or fasteners providing equivalent fastener withdrawal resistance.</u>	
	<u>R202 ON-SITE NONPOTABLE WATER REFUSE SYSTEMS.</u> <u>Water systems for the collection, treatment, storage, distribution and reuse of nonpotable water generated on site, including but not limited to greywater systems. This definition does not include rainwater harvested systems.</u>	
	<u>R202 PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULE.</u> <u>A complete, environmentally protected unit consisting of solar cells. Optic and other components, exclusive of a tracker,</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>designed to generate DC power where exposed to sunlight.</u>	
	<u>R202 PHOTOVOLTAIC PANEL.</u> A collection of photovoltaic nodules, mechanically fastened together, wired and designed to provide a field-installable unit.	
	<u>R202 PHOTOVOLTAIC PANEL SYSTEM.</u> A system that incorporates discrete photovoltaic panels that convert solar radiation into electricity, including rack support systems.	
	<u>R202 PHOTOVOLTAIC SHINGLES.</u> A roof covering that resembles shingles and that incorporates photovoltaic modules.	
	<u>R202 PALSTIC COMPOSITE.</u> A generic designation that refers to wood-plastic composites and plastic lumber.	
	<u>R202 POLYPROPYLENE SIDING.</u> A shaped material, made principally from polypropylene homopolymer, or copopolymer, that in some cases contains fillers or reinforcements, that is used to clad exterior walls or buildings.	
	<u>R202 RECLAIMED WATER.</u> Nonpotable water that has been derived from the treatment of waste water by a facility or system licensed or permitted to produce water meeting the jurisdiction's water requirements for its intended uses. Also know as "Recycled Water".	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R202 REFLECTIVE DUCT INSULATION.</u> A thermal insulation assembly consisting of one or more surfaces that have emittance of 0.1 or less, and that bound an enclosed air space or spaces.	
		<u>R202 ROOF COATING.</u> A fluid-applied, adhered coating used for roof maintenance or roof repair, or as a component of a roof covering system or roof assembly.
	<u>R202 ROOF REPLACEMENT.</u> The process of removing the existing roof covering, repairing any damages substrate and installing a new roof covering.	
	<u>R202 SHINGLE FASHION.</u> A method of installing roof or wall coverings, water-resistive barriers, flashing or other building components such that upper layers of material are placed overlapping lower layers of material to provide drainage and protect against water intrusion at unsealed penetrations and joints or in combination with sealed joints.	
	<u>R202 SKYLIGHT AND SLOPED GLAZING.</u> Glass or other transparent or translucent glazing material installed at a slope of 15 degrees (0.26 rad) or more from vertical. Glazing materials in skylights, including unit skylights, tubular daylighting devices, solariums, sunrooms, roofs and sloped walls are included in this definition.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R202 SKYLIGHT UNIT.</u> A factory assembled, glazed fenestration unit, containing one panel of glazing material, that allows for natural daylighting through an opening in the roof assembly while preserving the weather-resistant barrier of the roof.	
	<u>R202 STAIRWAY, SPIRAL.</u> A stairway with a plan view of closed circular form and uniform section-shaped treads radiating from a minimum-diameter circle.	
	<u>R202 TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICE (TDD).</u> A nonoperable fenestration unit primarily designed to transmit daylight from a roof surface to an interior ceiling via a tubular conduit. The basic unit consists of an exterior glazed weatherproof surface, a light-transmitting tube with a reflective interior surface, and an interior-sealing device such as translucent ceiling panel. The unit may be factory assembled, or field assembled from a manufactured kit.	
		<u>R202 VAPOR DIFFUSION PORT.</u> A passageway for conveying water vapor from an unvented attic to the outside atmosphere.
	<u>R202 WASTE RECEPTOR.</u> A floor sink, standpipe, Hib drain or a floor drain that receives the discharge of one or more indirect waste pipe.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Whole-House Mechanical Ventilation System. An exhaust system, supply system, or combination thereof that is designed to mechanically exchange indoor air for outdoor air when operating continuously or through a programmed intermittent schedule to satisfy the whole-house ventilation rate. <u>For definition applicable in Chapter 11, see NI 101.9.</u>		
	R202 WINDBORNE DEBRIS REGION. Areas within hurricane-prone regions located in accordance in accordance with one of the following: 1. Within 1 mile (1.61 km) of the costal mean high water line where the ultimate design wind speed, V_{alt} is 130 mph (58 m/s) or greater. 2. In areas where the ultimate design wind speed , V_{ult} is 140 mph (63.6 m/s) or greater, or Hawaii.	
	CHAPTER 3 BUILDING PLANNING	
	R301.2.1.1 Wind limitations and wind design required. Exceptions: Add 3. <u>Fire cold-formed steel light-frame construction, the wind provisions of this code shall apply in accordance with the limitations of Sections R505, R603 and R804.</u>	
	<u>R301.2.1.1.1 Sunrooms.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
TABLE R301.2(1) Amend Table R301.2(1) to read as follows:	TABLE R301.2(1) Revised.	
	TABLE R301.2(2) revised.	
	TABLE R301.2(3) revised.	
	FIGURE R301.2(4)A revised.	
	FIGURE R301.2(4)B revised.	
	FIGURE R301.2(7) revised.	
	<u>R301.2.1.2.1 Application of ASTM E 1996.</u> New section.	
	TABLE R301.2.1.3 revised.	
		<u>R301.2.2 Seismic provisions.</u> <u>Buildings in Seismic Design Categories C, D₀, D₁, and D₂ shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of this section and other seismic requirements of this code.</u> The seismic provisions of this code shall apply as follows; 1. Townhouses in Seismic Design Categories C, D₀, D₁ and D₂. 2. Detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂. <u>Buildings in Seismic Design Category E shall be designed to resist seismic loads in accordance with the International Building Code, except where the seismic design category is reclassified to a lower seismic design category in accordance with Section R301.2.2.1. Components of buildings not required to be designed to resist seismic loads shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of this code.</u>
	R301.2.2.2.1 Weights of materials.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exceptions: Revise 1. Roof and ceiling dead loads not exceeding 25 pounds per square foot (1190 Pa) shall be permitted provided the wall bracing amounts in <u>Section 602.10.3</u> are <u>increased in accordance with Table R602.10.3(4).</u> Chapter 6 are increased in accordance with Table R301.2.2.2.1.	
		R301.2.2.5 Concrete construction. Exception: <u>Detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Category C with exterior above-grade concrete walls are allowed to comply with the requirements of Section R608.</u>
	R301.3 Story height. Revise 1. For wood wall framing, the <u>story height shall not exceed 11 feet 7 inches (3531 mm) and the laterally unsupported bearing bearing wall stud height permitted by Table R602.3(5) plus a height of floor framing not to exceed 16 inches (406 mm).</u> Exception. Deleted. Revise 2. For <u>cold-formed steel wall framing, the story height shall not be more than 11 feet 7 inches (3531 mm) and the unsupported bearing wall clear height shall be not more than a stud height of 10 feet (3048 mm), plus a height of floor framing not to exceed 16 inches (406 mm).</u> Revise 3. For masonry walls, <u>the story height shall be not more than 13 feet 7 inches (4140 mm) and the bearing wall clear height shall be not greater than a maximum bearing wall clear height of 12 feet (3658 mm) plus a</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	height of floor framing not to exceed 16 inches (406 mm). Exception: An additional 8 feet (2438 mm) is permitted for gable end walls. Revise 5. For structural insulated panel (SIP) walls, the <u>story height shall not be greater than 11 feet 7 inches (3531 mm) and the maximum bearing wall height per story as permitted by Section R610 R613 tables shall not 10 feet (3048 mm) plus a height of floor framing no to exceed 16 inches (406 mm).</u>	
	TABLE R301.7 Revised.	
SECTION R302.2 TOWNHOUSES		
Section R302.2 Townhouses. Each townhouse shall be considered a separate building and shall be separated by fire-resistance rated wall assemblies meeting the requirements of Section R302.1 for exterior walls. Exceptions: 1. <u>A common 2-hour fire-resistance-rated wall assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 or UL 263 id permitted for townhouses if such walls do not contain plumbing or mechanical equipment, ducts or vents in the cavity of the common wall, Electrical installations shall be installed I accordance with Chapters 33 through 42. Penetrations of electrical outlet boxes shall be installed in accordance with Section R302.4.</u>	R302.2 Townhouses. <u>Common walls separating townhouses shall be assigned a fire-resistance rating in accordance with Section R302.2, Item 1 or 2. The common wall shared by two townhouses shall be constructed without plumbing or mechanical equipment, ducts or vents in the cavity of the common wall. The wall shall be rated for fire exposure from both sides and shall extend to and be tight against exterior walls and the underside of the roof sheathing. Electrical installations shall be in accordance with Chapters 34 through 43. Penetrations of the membrane of common walls for electrical outlet boxes shall be in accordance with Section R302.4. Each townhouse shall be considered a separate building and shall</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
2. <u>Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system</u>, a common 1-hour fire-resistance-rated wall assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263 is permitted for townhouses if such walls do not contain plumbing or mechanical equipment, ducts or vents in the cavity of the common wall. The wall shall be rated for fire exposure from both sides and shall extend to and be tight against exterior walls and the underside of the roof sheathing. Electrical installations shall be installed in accordance with Section R302.4.	be separated by fire resistance rated wall assemblies meeting the requirements of Section R302.1 for exterior walls. Exception: A common 1-hour fire-resistance-rated wall assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263 is permitted for townhouses if such walls do not contain plumbing or mechanical equipment, ducts or vents in the cavity of the common wall. The wall shall be rated for fire exposure from both sides and shall extend to and be tight against exterior walls and the underside of the roof sheathing. Electrical installations shall be installed in accordance with Chapters 34 through 43. Penetrations of electrical outlet boxes shall be in accordance with Section R302.4. 1. <u>Where a fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904 is provided, the common wall shall be not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated wall assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263.</u> 2. <u>Where a fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904 is not provided, the common wall shall be not less than a 2-hour fire-</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>resistance-rated wall assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263.</u>	
		<u>R302.2.1 Double walls.</u> New section.
SECTION R302.2.4 STRUCTURAL INDEPENDENCE		
Section R302.2.4 Structural Independence. Each individual townhouse shall be structurally independent. Exceptions: 1. Foundations supporting exterior walls or common walls. 2. Structural roof and wall sheathing from each unit may fasten to the common wall framing. 3. Nonstructural wall and roof coverings. 4. Flashing at termination of roof covering over common wall. 5. Townhouses separated by a common 1-hour fire-resistance-rated wall as provided in Section R302.2.	R302.2.4 Structural independence. Each individual townhouse shall be structurally independent. Exceptions: 1. Foundations supporting exterior walls or common walls. 2. Structural roof and wall sheathing from each unit may fasten to the common wall framing. 3. Nonstructural wall and roof coverings. 4. Flashing at termination of roof covering over common wall. 5. Townhouses separated by a common 1-hour fire-resistance-rated wall as provided in Section R302.2, <u>Item 1 or 2.</u>	
		R302.4.2 Membrane penetration. Exceptions: Add- 4. Ceiling membrane penetrations by listed luminaires or by luminaires protected with listed materials that have been tested for use in fire-resistance-rated assemblies and are installed in accordance with the instructions included in the listing.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R302.6 Dwelling-garage fire separation. The garage shall be separated as required by Table R302.6. Openings in garage walls shall comply with Section R302.5. <u>Attachment of gypsum board shall comply with Table R70</u> <u>302.3.5. The wall separation provisions of Table R302.6 shall not</u> This provision does not apply to garage walls that are perpendicular to the adjacent dwelling unit wall.	
	R302.10.1 Insulation. Exception: Revise 2. Cellulose <u>fiber</u> loose-fill insulation, that which is not spray applied, complying with the requirements of Section R302.10.3, shall only <u>not</u> be required to meet the smoke-developed index of not more than 450 <u>and shall be required to meet a smoke-developed index of not more than 450 where tested in accordance with CAN/ULC S102.2.</u>	
	R302.11.1 Fireblocking materials. Revise 8. Cellulose insulation installed as tested <u>in accordance with ASTM E119 and UL 263,</u> for the specific application.	
	R302.13 Fire protection of floors. New section inserted.	
SECTION R303.4 MECHANICAL VENTILATION		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Section R303.4 Mechanical ventilation. Where the air infiltration rate of a dwelling unit is less than 5 air changes per hour when tested with a blower door at a pressure of 0.2 inch w.c. (50 Pa) in accordance with Section NI 102.4.1.2, the dwelling unit shall be provided with whole-house mechanical ventilation in accordance with Section M1507.3.		
	R303.5.1 Intake openings: Add Exceptions: 1. <u>The 10-foot (3048 mm) separation is not required where the intake opening is located 3 feet (914 mm) or greater below the contaminant source.</u> 2. <u>Vents and chimneys serving fuel-burning appliances shall be terminated in accordance with the applicable portions of Chapters 18 and 24.</u> 3. <u>Clothes dryer exhaust ducts shall be terminated in accordance with Section M1503.3.</u>	
	R303.7 Stairway illumination. Exception: <u>A switch is not required where remote, central or automatic control of lighting is provided. An artificial light source is not required at the top and bottom landing, provided an artificial light</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	source is located directly over each stairway section.	
	<u>R303.8 Exterior stairway illumination.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
	<u>R304.1 Minimum area.</u> Every dwelling unit shall have at least one Habitable room that shall have not less than 70 square feet (6.5 in2), 120 square feet (11m2) of gross floor area.	
	<u>R305.1 Minimum height.</u> Habitable space, hallways, bath rooms, Toilet rooms, laundry rooms and portions of basements containing these spaces shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm). <u>Bathrooms, toilet rooms and laundry rooms shall have a ceiling height of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm).</u> Exceptions: 1. For rooms with sloped ceilings, at least 50 percent of the required floor area of the room must have a ceiling height of at least 7 feet (2134 mm) and no portion of the required floor area may have a ceiling height of less than 5 feet (1524 mm). 2. <u>The ceiling height above bathrooms and toilet room fixtures shall have a minimum ceiling height of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) above not less than 30 inches by 30 inches (762 mm) at the showerhead. At the center of the front</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	clearance area for fixtures as shown in Figure R307.1. The ceiling height above fixtures shall be such that the fixture is capable of being used for its intended purpose. A shower or tub equipped with a showerhead shall have a minimum ceiling height of 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) above a minimum area 30 inches (762 mm) by 30 inches (762 mm) at the showerhead. <u>3. Beams, girders ducts or other obstructions in basements containing habitable spaces shall be permitted to project to within 6 feet 4 inches (1931 mm) of the finished floor.</u>	
	R308.4.2 Glazing adjacent to doors. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel adjacent to a door <u>Shall be considered to be a hazardous location where the nearest vertical edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch (610 mm) arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1524 mm) above the floor or walking surface and it meets the following conditions: shall be considered a hazardous location.</u> <u>1. Where the glazing within 24 inches (610 mm) of either side of the door</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>in plane of the door in a closed position.</u> 2. Where the glazing is on a wall perpendicular to the plane of the door in a closed position and within 24 inches (610 mm) of the hinge of an in-swinging door.	
		<u>R308.4.4.1 Structural glass baluster panels. New section.</u>
	<u>308.6.9.1 Comparative analysis for glass-glazed skylights. New section.</u>	
	SECTION R310 EMERGENCY AND RESCUE OPENINGS. Section rewritten.	
		R310.1 Emergency escape and rescue opening required. Exception: 1. <u>Storm shelters and basements used only to house mechanical equipment not exceeding a total floor area of 200 square feet (18.58 m²).</u> 2. <u>Where the dwelling or townhouse is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section P2904, sleeping rooms in basements shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue openings provided the basement has one of the following:</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		2.1 <u>One means of egress complying with Section R311 and one emergency escape and rescue opening.</u> 2.2 <u>Two means of egress complying with Section R311.</u>
		<u>R310.3.2.1 Ladder and steps.</u> New section.
	R311.1 Means of egress. Add- <u>The required egress door shall open directly into a public way or to a yard or court that opens to a public way.</u>	
	R311.7.2 Headroom. Exceptions: Add- 2. <u>The headroom for spiral stairways shall be in accordance with Section R311.7.10.1).</u>	
	R311.7.5.1 Risers. Exceptions: Add- 2. <u>The riser height of a spiral stairway shall be in accordance with Section R311.7.10.1.</u>	
	R311.7.5.2.1 Winder treads. Exception: <u>The tread depth at spiral stairways shall be in accordance with Section R311.7.10.1.</u>	
		<u>R311.7.8.2 Handrail projections.</u> New section.
		<u>R311.7.8.3 Handrail. clearance.</u> New section.
	<u>R311.7.11 Alternating tread devices.</u> New section and subsections .	R311.7.11 Alternating tread devices. Exception: <u>Alternating tread devices are allowed to be used as an element of a means of egress for lofts, mezzanines and similar areas of 200 gross square</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>feet (18.6 m²) or less where such devices do not provide exclusive access to a kitchen or bathroom.</u>
	<u>R311.7.12 Ship ladders.</u> New section and subsections.	R311.7.12 Ship ladders. Exception: Ships ladders. Ships ladders are allowed to be used as an element of a means of egress for lofts, mezzanines and similar areas of 200 gross square feet (18.6 m ²) or less that do not provide exclusive access to a kitchen or bathroom.
	R311.8.1 Maximum slope. Ramps shall have a maximum slope of 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3 percent slope). <u>All other ramps shall have a maximum slope of 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5 percent).</u>	
SECTION R313.1 TOWNHOUSE AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS		
Section R313.1.1 Townhouse automatic fire sprinkler system. An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall be installed in townhouse. Exception: An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing townhouses that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed.		
Section R313.1.1 Design and installation. Automatic residential fire sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D.	R313.1.1 Design and installation. Automatic residential fire sprinkler systems for townhouses shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section P2904 <u>or NFPA 13D.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R314.1 Smoke detection and notification. All smoke alarms shall <u>comply with NFPA 72 and Section R314.</u>	
	R314.1.1 Listing. Smoke alarms shall be listed and labeled in accordance with <u>UL 217. Combination smoke and carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed in accordance with UL 217 and UL2034.</u>	
	R314.2 Where required. Smoke alarms shall be provided in accordance with the <u>section.</u>	
	R314.2.1 New construction. Smoke alarms shall be provided in dwelling units.	
	R314.2.2 R314.3.1 Alterations, repairs and additions. Where When alterations, repairs or additions requiring a permit occur, or when one or more sleeping rooms are added or created in existing dwellings, the individual dwelling unit shall be equipped with smoke alarms located as required for new dwellings. Exceptions: 1. Work involving the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck, are exempt from the requirements of this section. 2. Installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems are	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	exempt from the requirements of this section.	
SECTION R315.1 CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS	R314.3 Location. Smoke alarms shall be installed in the following locations: 1. In each sleeping room. 2. Outside each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms. 3. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements and habitable attics but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level. 4. <u>Smoke alarms shall be installed not less than 3 feet (914 mm) horizontally from the door or opening of a bathroom that contains bathtub or shower unless this would prevent placement of a smoke alarm required by Section R314.3.</u>	
Section R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms.	<u>R314.3.1 Installation near cooking appliances.</u> New section.	
	<u>R314.4 R314.5 Interconnection.</u> Renumbered.	
	<u>R314.5 Combination alarms.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R314.6</u> R314.4 Power source. Smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source, and when primary power is interrupted, shall receive power from a battery. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Exceptions: 1. Smoke alarms shall be permitted to be battery operated when installed in buildings without commercial power. 2. <u>Smoke alarms installed in accordance with Section R314.2.2 shall be permitted to be battery power.</u> Hard wiring of smoke alarms in existing areas shall not be required where the alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for hard wiring without the removal of interior finishes.	
	<u>R314.7 Fire alarm systems.</u> <u>New section and subsections.</u>	
Section R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms. For new construction, an approved carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms in	R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms. For new construction, an approved carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
dwelling units within which fuel-fired appliances are installed and in dwelling units that have attached garages <u>with a communicating opening.</u>	immediate vicinity of the bedrooms in dwelling units within which fuel-fired appliances are installed and in dwelling units that have attached garages.	
	<u>R315.1.1 Listings. New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>R315.2 Where required. New section and subsections inserted.</u>	
Section R315.3 Where required in existing dwellings. Where work requiring a permit occurs in existing dwellings, that have attached garages or in existing dwellings within which fuel-fired appliances exist, carbon monoxide alarms shall be provided in accordance with Section R315.1 <u>for the following:</u> 1. <u>Mechanical or gas work requiring a permit in which fuel-fired appliances are being replaced or installed.</u> <u>Addition and/or renovation of attached garages with communicating openings requiring building permit.</u>	<u>R315.3 Location. New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>R315.4 Combination alarms. New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>R315.5 Power source. New section inserted.</u>	<u>R315.5 Interconnectivity. New section inserted.</u>
	<u>R315.6 Carbon monoxide detection systems. New section and subsections inserted.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R316.4 Thermal barrier. Unless otherwise allowed in Section R316.5 or Section R316.6, foam plastic shall be separated from the interior of a building by an approved thermal barrier of <u>not less than minimum wallboard, 23/32-inch (18.2 mm) wood structural panel,</u> or a material that is tested in accordance with and meets the acceptance criteria of both the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and the Integrity Fire Test of NFPA 275.	
	R316.5.3 Attics. The thermal barrier specified in Section R316.4 is not required where all of the following apply: 1. Attic access is required by Section R807.1. 2. The space is entered only for purposes of repairs or maintenance. 3. The foam plastic insulation <u>has been tested in accordance with Section R316.6 or the foam plastic insulation is protected against ignition using one of the following ignition barrier materials:</u> 3.1. 1/2-inch-thick (38 mm) mineral fiber insulation; 3.2. 1/4-inch-thick (6.4 mm) wood structural panels; 3.3. 5/8-inch (9.5 mm) particleboard; 3.4. 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) hardboard; 3.5. 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) gypsum board; or	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	3.6. Corrosion-resistant steel having a base metal thickness of 0.016 inch (0.406 mm); 3.7. 1'/,-inch-thick (38 mm) cellulose insulation; <u>or</u> <u>3.8. ¼-inch (6.4 mm) fiber-cement panel, soffit or backer board.</u>	
	R316.5.4 Crawl spaces. The thermal barrier specified in Section R316.4 is not required where all of the following apply: 1. Crawlspace access is required by Section R408.4 2. Entry is made only for purposes of repairs or maintenance. 3. The foam plastic insulation <u>has been tested in accordance with Section R316.6 or the foam plastic insulation is protected against ignition using one of the following ignition barrier materials:</u> 3.1. 1'/2-inch-thick (38 mm) mineral fiber insulation; 3.2. '1/4-inch-thick (6.4 mm) wood structural panels; 3.3. 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) particleboard; 3.4. '1/4-inch (6.4 mm) hardboard; 3.5. 3/g-inch (9.5 mm) gypsum board; or 3.6. Corrosion-resistant steel having a base metal thickness of 0.016 inch (0.406 mm).	R316.5.4 Crawl spaces. Add- <u>3.7 ¼-inch (6.4 mm) fiber-cement panel, soffit or backer board.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	The above ignition barrier is not required where the foam plastic insulation has been tested in accordance with Section R316.6.	
	R316.5.11 Sill plates and headers. Foam plastic shall be permitted to be spray applied to a sill plate and headers <u>or installed in the perimeter joist space</u> without the thermal barrier specified in Section R316.4 subject to all of the following:	
	R316.5.12 Sheathing. Foam plastic insulation used as sheathing shall comply with Section R316.3 and Section R316.4. Where the foam plastic sheathing is exposed to the attic space at a gable or kneewall, the provisions of Section R316.5.3 shall apply. <u>Where foam plastic is used as an exterior wall sheathing on framed wall assemblies. It shall comply with Section R316.8.</u>	
	R316.8 Wind resistance. <u>New section.</u>	
	R317.1.4 Wood columns. Exceptions: Add 3. Deck posts supported by concrete piers or metal pedestals projecting not less than 1 inch (25 mm) above a concrete floor or 6 inches (152 mm) above exposed earth.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R317.3 Fasteners and connectors in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood. Fasteners, including nuts and washers, and connectors in contact with preservative-treated wood and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be in accordance with this section. The coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A 153. <u>Stainless steel driven fasteners shall be in accordance with the material requirements of ASTM F667.</u>	
		R317.3.1 Fasteners for preservative-treated wood. Fasteners, including nuts and washers, for preservative-treated wood shall be of hot-dipped, zinc-coated galvanized steel, silicon bronze or copper. <u>Staples shall be of stainless steel.</u> Coatings types and weights for connectors in contact with the preservative-treated wood shall be in accordance with the connector manufacturer's recommendations. In absence of manufacturer's recommendations, a minimum of ASTM A 653 type G185 zinc-coated galvanized steel or equivalent, shall be used.
	R317.4 Wood/plastic composites. Wood/plastic composites used in exterior deck boards, stair treads, <u>guards and handrails shall comply with the requirements of Section R507.3.</u> handrails and guardrail systems shall bear a label	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	indicating the required performance levels and demonstrating compliance with the provisions of ASTM D7032. R317.4.1 Labeling. Deck boards and stair treads shall bear a label that indicates compliance to ASTM D 7032 and includes the allowable load and maximum allowable span. Handrails and guardrail systems or their packaging shall bear a label that indicates compliance to ASTM D 7032 and includes the maximum allowable span. R317.4.2 Installation. Wood/plastic composites shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.	
	<u>R320.1.1 Guestrooms. New section.</u>	
	R322.1 General. Buildings and structures constructed in whole or in part in flood hazard areas (including A or V Zones) as established in Table R301.2(I), <u>and substantial improvement and restoration of substantial damage of buildings and structures in flood hazard areas,</u> shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions contained in this section. <u>Buildings and structures that are located in more than one flood hazard</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>area shall comply with the most restrictive flood hazard area.</u> Buildings and structures located in whole or in part in identified floodways shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 24.	
	R322.1.8 Flood-resistant materials. Building materials <u>and installation methods used for flooring and interior or exterior walls and wall coverings below the elevation required in Section R322.2 or R322.3 shall be flood damage-resistant materials that conform to the provisions of FEMA TB-2.</u>used below the elevation required in Section R322.2 (flood hazard areas including A Zones) or R322.3 (coastal high hazard areas including V Zones) shall comply with the following: 1. All wood, including floor sheathing, shall be pressure-preservative treated in accordance with AWP A U1 for the species, product, preservative and end use or be the decay resistant heartwood of redwood, black locust or cedars. Preservatives shall be listed in Section 4 of AWP A U1. 2. Materials and installation methods used for flooring and interior and exterior walls and wall coverings shall conform to the provisions of FEMA/FIA TB 2.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R322.1.9 Manufactured homes. <u>The bottom of the frame of new or replacement manufactured homes on foundations that conform to the requirements of Section R322.2 or R322.3, as applicable shall be elevated to or above the elevations specified in</u> accordance with Section R322.2 (flood hazard areas including A Zones) or Section R322.3 in coastal high-hazard areas (V Zones). The anchor and tie-down requirements of <u>the applicable state or federal requirements shall apply.</u> Sections AE604 and AE605 of Appendix E shall apply. The foundation and anchorage of manufactured homes to be located in identified floodways shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 24.	
	R322.2 Flood hazard areas (including A Zones). All areas that have been determined to be prone to flooding but not subject to high-velocity wave action shall be designated as flood hazard areas. Flood hazard areas that have been delineated as subject to wave heights between 1/2 feet (457 mm) and 3 feet (914 mm) shall be designated as Coastal A Zones <u>and are subject to the requirements of Section R322.3.</u> All building and structures constructed in whole or in part	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	in flood hazard areas shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections R322.2.1 through R322.2.3.	
	R322.2.1Elevationrequirements. 1. Buildings and structures in flood hazard areas, <u>including flood areas not</u> designated as Coastal A Zones shall have the lowest floors elevated to or above the <u>base flood elevation plus 1 foot (305 mm), or the design flood elevation, whichever is higher.</u> 2. Buildings and structures in flood hazard areas designated as Coastal A Zones shall have the lowest floors elevated to or above the base flood elevation plus 1 foot (305 mm), or to the design flood elevation, whichever is higher. 3. In areas of shallow flooding (AO Zones), buildings and structures shall have the lowest floor (including basement) elevated at least as high above the highest adjacent grade as the depth number specified in feet on the FIRM, or at least <u>3 feet (915 mm) 2 feet (610 mm)</u> if a depth number is not specified. 4. Basement floors that are below grade on all sides shall be elevated to or above the <u>base flood elevations plus 1 foot (305 mm) or the design flood elevation, whichever is higher.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exception: Enclosed areas below the design flood elevation, including basements whose floors are not below grade on all sides, shall meet the requirements of Section R322.2.2.	
	R322.2.2 Enclosed area below design flood elevation. Enclosed areas, including crawl spaces, that are below the design flood elevation shall: 1. Be used solely for parking of vehicles, building access or storage. 2. Be provided with flood openings that meet the following criteria <u>and are installed in accordance with Section R322.2.2.1:</u> 2.1. There shall be a minimum of two openings on different sides of each enclosed area; if a building has more than one enclosed area below the design flood elevation, each area shall have openings on exterior walls. 2.2. The total net area of all openings shall be at least 1 square inch (645 mm²) for each square foot (0.093 m²) of enclosed area <u>where the enclosed area is measured on the exterior of the enclosure wall, or the openings shall be designed as engineered openings</u> and the construction documents shall include a statement by a	R322.2.2 Enclosed area below design flood elevation. Enclosed areas, including crawl spaces, that are below the design flood elevation shall: 1. Be used solely for parking of vehicles, building access or storage. 2. Be provided with flood openings that meet the following criteria and are installed in accordance with Section R322.2.2.1: 2.12.2. The total net area of all nonengineered openings shall be at least 1 square inch (645 mm²) for each square foot (0.093 m²) of enclosed area where the enclosed area is measured on the exterior of the enclosure wall, or the openings shall be designed as engineered openings and the construction documents shall include a statement by a registered design professional that the design of the openings will provide for equalization of hydrostatic flood forces on exterior walls by allowing for the automatic entry and exit of floodwaters as specified in Section 2.6.2.2 of ASCE 24. 2.3. 2.4. Openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in any direction in the plane of the wall.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	registered design professional that the design of the openings will provide for equalization of hydrostatic flood forces on exterior walls by allowing for the automatic entry and exit of floodwaters as specified in Section 2.6.2.2 of ASCE 24. 2.3. The bottom of each opening shall be 1 foot (305 mm) or less above the adjacent ground level. 2.4. Openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in any direction in the plane of the wall. 2.5. Any louvers, screens or other opening covers shall allow the automatic flow of floodwaters into and out of the enclosed area. 2.6. <u>The presence of louvers, blades, screens and faceplates or other covers and devices shall allow the automatic flow of floodwater into and out of the enclosed areas and shall be accounted for in the determination of the net open air.</u> Openings installed in doors and windows, that meet requirements 2.1 through 2.5, are acceptable; however, doors and windows without installed openings do not meet the requirements of this section.	2.5. Any louvers, screens or other opening covers shall allow the automatic flow of floodwaters into and out of the enclosed area. 2.6. The presence of louvers, blades, screens and faceplates or other covers and devices shall allow the automatic flow of floodwater into and out of the enclosed areas and shall be accounted for in the determination of the net open air.
	<u>R322.2.2.1 Installation of openings. New section.</u>	
	<u>R322.2.4 Tanks. New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R322.3 Coastal high-hazard areas (including V Zones and Costal A Zone, where designated). Areas that have been determined to be subject to wave heights in excess of 3 feet (914 mm) or subject to high-velocity wave action or wave-induced erosion shall be designated as coastal high-hazard areas. <u>Flood hazard areas that have been designated as subject to wave heights between 1 ½ feet (457 mm) and 3 feet (914 mm) or otherwise designated by the jurisdiction shall be designated as Costal A Zones.</u> Buildings and structures constructed in whole or in part in coastal high-hazard areas <u>and costal A Zones, where designated,</u> shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections R322.3.1 through R322.3.7.	
	R322.3.2 Elevation requirements. 1. All buildings and structures erected within coastal high-hazard areas <u>and Coastal A Zones,</u> shall be elevated so that the <u>bottom of the lowest portion of all horizontal</u> structural members supporting the lowest floor, with the exception of piling, pile caps, columns, grade beams and bracing, <u>is elevated to or above the base flood elevation plus 1 foot (305 mm) or the design flood elevation, whichever is higher</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	1.1. Located at or above the design flood elevation, if the lowest horizontal structural member is oriented parallel to the direction of wave approach, where parallel shall mean less than or equal to 20 degrees (0.35 rad) from the direction of approach, or 1.2. Located at the base flood elevation plus 1 foot (305 mm), or the design flood elevation, whichever is higher, if the lowest horizontal structural member is oriented perpendicular to the direction of wave approach, where perpendicular shall mean greater than 20 degrees (0.35 rad) from the direction of approach. 2. Basement floors that are below grade on all sides are prohibited. 3. The use of fill for structural support is prohibited. 4. Minor grading, and the placement of minor quantities of fill, shall be permitted for landscaping and for drainage purposes under and around buildings and for support of parking slabs, pool decks, patios and walkways. Exception: 5. Walls and partitions enclosing areas below the design flood elevation shall meet the requirements of Sections R322.3.4 and R322.3.5	
	<u>R322.3.3 Foundations. New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>322.3.4 Concrete slabs.</u> New section inserted.
	<u>R322.3.5.1 Protection of building envelope.</u> New section.	
	<u>R322.3.7 Tanks.</u> New section.	<u>R322.3.7 Stairways and ramps.</u> New section inserted.
		<u>R322.3.8 Decks and porches.</u> New section inserted.
	<u>SECTION R323 STORM SHELTERS.</u> New section.	
	<u>SECTION R324 SOALR ENERGY SYSTEMS.</u> New section.	
		<u>R324.3.1 Equipment listings.</u> Photovoltaic panels and modules shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1703. <u>Inverters shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1741. Systems connected to the utility grid shall use inverters listed for utility interaction.</u>
		<u>R324.4.1.1 Roof load.</u> New section.
		<u>R324.4.1.2 Wind load.</u> New section.
		<u>R324.4.2 Fire classification.</u> New section.
		<u>R324.4.3 Roof penetrations.</u> New section.
		<u>R324 6 Roof access and pathways.</u> New section and subsections inserted.
		<u>R324.5.2 Fire classification.</u> New section.
	<u>SECTION R325 MEZZANINES.</u> New section.	
		<u>R325.1 General.</u> Mezzanines shall comply with Section R325 through R325.5. <u>Habitable attics shall comply with Section R325.6.</u>
		<u>R325.3 Area limitation.</u> <u>Exception:</u> The aggregate area of a mezzanine located within a dwelling unit equipped with a fire

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904 shall not be greater than one-half the floor area of the room, provided that the mezzanine meets all of the following requirements:</u> 1. <u>Except for enclosed bathrooms and closets, the mezzanine is open to the room in which such mezzanine is located.</u> 2. <u>The opening to the room is unobstructed except for walls not more than 42 inches (1067 mm) in height, columns and poles.</u> 3. <u>The exceptions to Section R325.5 are not applied.</u>
		<u>R325.6 Habitable attics.</u> New section.
	<u>SECTION R326 SWIIMING POOLS, SPAS AND HOT TUBS.</u> New section.	
		<u>SECTION R327 STATIONARY STORAGE BATTERY SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.
	CHAPTER 4 FOUNDATIONS	
	<u>R402 MASONRY.</u> New section.	
	R403.1.1Minimum size. <u>The minimum width, W, and thickness, T, for concrete footing shall be in accordance with Tables R403/1(1) through R403.1(3) and Figure R403.1(1) or R403.1.3, as applicable.</u> Minimum sizes for concrete and masonry footings shall be as set forth in Table R403.1 and Figure R403.1(1). The footing width, W, shall be based on the load-bearing value of the soil in accordance	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	with Table R401.4.1. Spread footings shall be at least 6 inches (152 mm) in thickness, and footing projections, P, shall be at least 2 inches (51 mm) and shall not exceed the thickness of the footing. Footing thickness and project for fireplaces shall be in accordance with Section R100.2. The size of footings supporting piers and columns shall be based on the tributary load and allowable soil pressure in accordance with Table R401.4.1. Footings for wood foundations shall be in accordance with the details set forth in Section R403.2, and Figures R403.1(2) and R403.1(3).	
	Table R403.1(1). Revised.	
	Table R403.1(2). Revised.	
	Table 403.1(3). Revised.	
	R403.1.2 Continuous footing in Seismic Design Categories <u>D₀, D₁, and D₂</u>. <u>Exterior walls of buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, D₂ shall be supported by continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings. Other footing materials or systems shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. All required internal braced wall panels in buildings located Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, D₂ with plan dimensions greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) shall be supported by continuous</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings in accordance with Section R403.1.3.4, with exception for two-story buildings in Seismic Design Category D₂, in which all braced wall panels, interior or exterior, shall be supported on continuous foundations.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> Two-story buildings shall be permitted to have internal braced wall panels supported on continuous foundations at intervals not exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) provided that: 1. <u>The height of the cripple walls does not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm).</u> 2. <u>First-floor braced wall panels are supported in double floor joists, continuous blocking or floor beams.</u> 3. <u>The distance between bracing lines does not exceed twice the building width measured parallel to the braced wall.</u> braced wall panels at exterior walls of buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, and D₂ shall be supported by continuous footings. All required interior braced wall panels in buildings with plan dimensions greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) shall also be supported by continuous footings.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R403.1.3 Footings and stem walls reinforcing in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, and D₂. Seismic Reinforcing.</u> New section.	
	<u>R403.1.3.1 Concrete stem walls with concrete footings Foundations with stem walls.</u> New section.	
	<u>R403.1.3.2 Masonry stem walls with concrete footings Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings.</u> New section.	
	<u>R403.1.3.2 Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings.</u> In Seismic Design Groups D₀, D₁, and D₂, slabs on ground <u>casted monolithically</u> with turned down footings shall have a minimum of one No.4 bar at the top and the bottom of the footing <u>or one No. 5 bar or two No. 4 bars in the middle third of the footing depth.</u> <u>Exception: For slabs-on-ground cast monolithically with the footing, locating one No. 5 bar or two No. 4 bars in the middle third of the footing depth shall be permitted as an alternative to placement at the footing top and bottom.</u> Where the slab is not cast monolithically with the footing, No. 3 or larger vertical dowels with standard hooks on each end shall be <u>installed at no more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center provided</u> in accordance with Figure R403.1.3.2. <u>Detail 2.</u> Standard	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	hooks shall comply with Section R608.5.4.5. R611.5.4.5.	
	<u>R403.1.3.4 Interior bearing and braced wall panel footings in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, and D₂. New section.</u>	
	<u>R403.1.3.5 Reinforcement. New section and subsections.</u>	
	Figure R403.1(1). Revised.	
	Figure R403.1(2). Revised.	
	Figure R403.1(3). Revised.	
	Figure R403.1.3 Revised.	
	<u>R403.1.6 Foundation anchorage. New section.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R403.4. New table.</u>	
	<u>R404.1.1 Design required. New section.</u>	
	<u>R404.1.3 Concrete foundation walls. New section.</u>	
	TABLE R404.1(1). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1(2). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1(3). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1(4). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.2(2). Revised.	
	<u>R404.1.3.1 Concrete cross-section. New section.</u>	
	<u>R404.1.3.2 Reinforcement for foundation walls. New section and subsections.</u>	
	<u>R404.1.3.3 Concrete, materials for concrete, and forms. New section and subsections.</u>	
	TABLE R404.1.2(2). Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R404.1.2(3). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1.2(4). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1.2(5). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1.2(6). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1.2(7). Revised.	
	TABLE R404.1.2(8). Revised.	
	<u>R404.1.3.4 Requirements for Seismic Design Category C.</u> New section.	
	R404.4 Retaining walls. Retaining walls that are not laterally supported at the top and that retain in excess of <u>48 inches (1219 mm)</u> 24 inches (610 mm) of unbalanced fill, <u>or retaining walls exceeding 24 inches (610 mm) in height that resist lateral loads in addition to soil,</u> shall be designed <u>in accordance with accepted engineering practice</u> to ensure stability against overturning, sliding, excessive foundation pressure and water uplift. Retaining walls shall be designed for a safety factor of 1.5 against lateral sliding and overturning. <u>This section shall not apply to foundation walls supporting buildings.</u>	
	R405.1 Concrete or masonry foundations. Drains shall be provided around all concrete or masonry foundations that retain earth and enclose habitable or usable spaces located below grade. Drainage tiles, gravel or crushed stone	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	drains, perforated pipe or other approved systems or materials shall be installed at or below the area to be protected and shall discharge by gravity or mechanical means into an approved drainage system. Gravel or crushed stone drains shall extend at least 1foot (305 mm) beyond the outside edge of the footing and 6 inches (152 mm) above the top of the footing and be covered with an approved filter membrane material. The top of open joints of drain tiles shall be protected with strips of building paper. <u>Except where otherwise recommended by the drain manufacturer,</u> perforated drains shall be surrounded with an approved filter membrane or the filter membrane shall cover the washed gravel or crushed rock covering the drain. Drainage tiles or perforated pipe shall be placed on a minimum of 2 inches (51mm) of washed gravel or crushed rock at least one sieve size larger than the tile joint opening or perforation and covered with not less than 6 inches (152 mm) of the same material. Exception: A drainage system is not required when the foundation is installed on well-drained ground or sand gravel mixture soils according to the Unified Soil	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Classification System, Group I Soils, as detailed in Table R405.1.	
		408.3 Unvented crawl space. Add- <u>2.4 Dehumidification sized to provide 70 pints (33 liters) of moisture removal per day for every 1,000 square feet (93 m²) of crawl space floor area.</u>
	CHAPTER 5 FLOORS	
	R501.3 Fire protection of floors. Deleted.	
	R502.1 General Identification. <u>Wood and wood-based products used for load-support purposes shall conform to the applicable provisions of this section. Load-bearing dimension lumber for joists, beams and girders shall be identified by a grade mark of a lumber grading or inspection agency that has been approved by an accreditation body that complies with DOC PS 20. In lieu of a grade mark, a certificate of inspection issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section shall be accepted.</u>	
	<u>R502.1.1 Sawn lumber. New section inserted</u>	
	<u>R502.1.4</u> R502.1.6 Structural log members. <u>Structural log members shall comply with the provisions of ICC-400.</u> Stress grading of structural log members	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	of nonrectangular shape, as typically used in log buildings, shall be in accordance with ASTM D3957. Such structural log members shall be identified by the grade mark of an approved lumber grading or inspection agency. In lieu of a grade mark on the material, a certificate of inspection as to species and grade issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section shall be permitted to be accepted.	
	<u>R502.1.6 Cross-laminated timber.</u> New section.	
	<u>R502.1.7 Engineered wood rim board.</u> New section.	
	<u>R502.2.2</u> <u>R502.1.2</u> Blocking and subflooring. Section renumbered.	
	R502.5 Allowable girder spans. The allowable spans of girders fabricated of dimension lumber shall not exceed the values set forth in Tables <u>R602.7(1)</u> , <u>R702.7(2)</u> and <u>R602.7(3)</u> <u>R502.5(1)</u> and <u>R502.5(2)</u> .	
		R502.6 Bearing. The ends of each joist, beam or girder shall not have less than 1 ½ inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal and not less than 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry or concrete, except where supported on a 1-inch by 4-inch (25 mm by 102 mm) ribbon strip and nailed to the adjacent stud or by the use of approved joist hangers. <u>Alternatively, the</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>ends of joists shall be supported on a 1-inch by 4-inch (25 mm by 102 mm) ribbon strip and shall be nailed to the adjacent stud.</u> The bearing on masonry or concrete shall be direct, or a sill plate of 2-inch minimum (51 mm) nominal thickness, shall be provided under the joist, beam or girder. The sill plate shall provide a minimum nominal bearing area of 48 square inches (30 865 mm).
	R502.10 Framing of openings. Openings in floor framing shall be framed with a header and trimmer joists. When the header joist span does not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm), the header joist may be a single member the same size as the floor joist. Single trimmer joists may be used to carry a single header joist that is located within 3 feet (914 mm) of the trimmer joist bearing. When the header joist span exceeds 4 feet (1219 mm), the trimmer joists and the header joist shall be doubled and of sufficient cross section to support the floor joists framing into the header. Approved hangers shall be used for the header joist to trimmer joist connections when the header joist span exceeds 6 feet (1829 mm). Tail joists over 12 feet (3658 mm) long shall be supported at the header by framing anchors or on ledger strips not less than 2 inches by 2 inches (51 mm by 51 mm).	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	SECTION R505 <u>COLD-FORMED STEEL FLOOR FRAMING.</u>	
	R505.2 Structural framing. Load-bearing cold-formed steel floor framing members shall <u>be in accordance with this section.</u> comply with Figure R505.2(1) and with the dimensional and minimum thickness requirements specified in Tables R505.2(1) and R505.2(2). Tracks shall comply with Figure R505.2(2) and shall have a minimum flange width of 1 1/4 inches (32 mm).	
	R505.2.1 Material. Load-bearing cold-formed steel framing members shall be cold formed to shape from structural quality sheet steel complying with the requirements of one of the following: 1. ASTM A 653: Grades 33 and 50 (Class 1 and 3). 2. ASTM A 792: Grades 33 and 50A. 3. ASTM A 1003: Structural Grades 33 Type Hand Type H.	
	<u>R505.2.3 Dimension, thickness and material grade.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R505.2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL JOIST SIZES AND THICKNESSES.</u> New section.	
	R505.2.4 Fastening requirements. Screws for steel-to steel connections shall be installed with a minimum edge distance and center-to-center spacing of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), shall be self-drilling tapping,	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	and shall conform to ASTM C 1513. Floor sheathing shall be attached to cold formed steel joists with minimum No. 8 self-drilling tapping screws that conform to ASTM C 1513. Screws attaching floor-sheathing to cold-formed steel joists shall have a minimum head diameter of 0.292 inch (7.4 mm) with countersunk heads and shall be installed with a minimum edge distance of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Gypsum board ceilings shall be attached to cold-formed steel joists with minimum No. 6 screws conforming to ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1513 with a bugle head style and shall be Installed in accordance with Section R702. For all connections, screws shall extend through the steel a minimum of three exposed threads. All fasteners shall have rust inhibitive coating suitable for the installation in which they are being used, or be manufactured from material not susceptible to corrosion. Where No. 8 screws are specified in a steel-to-steel connection, the required number of screws in the connection is permitted to be reduced in accordance with the reduction factors in Table R505.2.4 when larger screws are used or when one of the sheets of steel being connected is thicker	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	than 33 mils (0.84 mm). When applying the reduction factor, the resulting number of screws shall be rounded up.	
	<u>FIGURE R505.2.6.3 FLOOR JOIST WEB HOLE PATCH.</u> New figure.	
	<u>TABLE R505.3.2 ALLOWABLE DPANS FOR COLD-FORMED STEEL JOISTS- SINGLE OR CONINTUOUS SPANS.</u> New table.	
	R505.3.4 Bearing stiffeners. Bearing stiffeners shall be installed at each joist bearing location in accordance with this section, except for joists lapped over an interior support not carrying a load-bearing wall above. Floor joists supporting jamb studs with multiple members shall have two bearing stiffeners in accordance with Figure R505.3.4(1). Bearing stiffeners shall be fabricated from a C-shaped, track or clip angle member in accordance with the one of following: 1. C-shaped bearing stiffeners: 1.1. Where the joist is not carrying a load-bearing wall above, the bearing stiffener shall be a minimum 33 mil (0.84 mm) thickness. 1.2. Where the joist is carrying a load-bearing wall above, the bearing stiffener shall be at least the same designation thickness as the wall stud above. 2. Track bearing stiffeners:	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	2.1. Where the joist is not carrying a load-bearing wall above, the bearing stiffener shall be a minimum 43 mil (1.09 mm) thickness. 2.2. Where the joist is carrying a load-bearing wall above, the bearing stiffener shall be at least one designation thickness greater than the wall stud above. 3. Clip angle bearing stiffeners: Where the clip angle bearing stiffener is fastened to both the web of the member it is stiffening and an adjacent rim track using the fastener pattern shown in Figure R505.3.4(2), the bearing stiffener shall be a minimum 2 inch by 2 inch (51 mm by 51 mm) angle sized in accordance with Tables R505.3.4(1), R505.3.4(2), R505.3.4(3), and R505.3.4(4). The minimum length of a bearing stiffener shall be the depth of member being stiffened minus 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Each bearing stiffener shall be fastened to the web of the member it is stiffening as shown in Figure R505.3.4(2). Each clip angle bearing stiffener shall also be fastened to the web of the adjacent rim track using the fastener pattern shown in Figure R505.3.4(2). No. 8 screws shall be used for C shaped and track members of	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	any thickness and for clip angle members with a designation thickness less than or equal to 54. No. 10 screws shall be used for clip angle members with a designation thickness greater than 54.	
	SECTION R507 EXTERIOR DECKS	
	R507.2 Deck ledger connection to band joist. <u>Deck ledger connections to band joists shall be in accordance with this section, Tables R507.2 and R507.2.1, and Figures R507.2.1(1) and R507.2.1(2). For other grades species, connection details and loading conditions, deck ledger connections be designed in accordance with Section R301. For decks supporting a total design load of 50 pounds per square foot (2394 Pa) [40pounds per square foot (1915 Pa) live load plus 10pounds per square foot (479 Pa) dead load], the connection between a deck ledger of pressure preservative treated Southern Pine, incised pressure preservative-treated Hem Fir or approved decay-resistant species, and a 2-inch (51 mm) nominal lumber band joist bearing on a sill plate or wall plate shall be constructed with 1/9-inch (12.7 mm) lag screws or bolts with washers in accordance with Table R507.2. Lag screws, bolts and washers</u>	507.2 Materials. <u>New section and subsections.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	shall be hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel.	
	<u>R507.2.1 Ledger details. New section.</u>	
	<u>R507.2.2 Band joist details. New section.</u>	
	<u>R507.2.3 Ledger to band joist fastener connection. New section.</u>	<u>R507.2.3 Fasteners and connectors. New section.</u>
	<u>R507.2.4 R507.2.3 Deck lateral load connection.</u> The lateral load connection required by Section R507.1 shall be permitted to be in accordance with Figure R507.2.3(1) or R507.2.3(2). Where the lateral load connection is provided in accordance with Figure 507.2.3(1), hold-down tension devices shall be installed in not less than two locations per deck, <u>within 24 inches of each end of the deck.</u> and Each device shall have an allowable stress design capacity of not less than 1,500pounds (6672 N). <u>Where the lateral load connections are provided in accordance with Figure R507.2.3(2), the hold-down tension devices shall be installed in not less than four locations per deck, and each device shall have an allowable stress design capacity of not less than 750 pounds (3336 N).</u>	<u>R507.2.4 Flashing. New section</u>
		<u>R507.2.5 Alternate materials. New section.</u>
	<u>R507.3 Plastic composite deck boards, stair treads, guards, or handrails. New section and subsections.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>R507.3. Footings Decks. New section.</u>
		<u>R507.3.1 Minimum size Labeling. New section.</u>
	TABLE R507.2. Revised.	<u>R507.3.2 Minimum depth Flame spread index. New section.</u>
		<u>R507.4.1 R507.8.1 Deck post to deck footing connection. Where posts shall bear on concrete footings in accordance with Section R403 and Figure 507.8.1, lateral restraint shall be provided by manufactured connectors or a minimum post embedment of 12 inches (305 mm) in surrounding soils or concrete piers. Other footing systems shall be permitted. Posts shall be restrained to prevent lateral displacement at the bottom support. Such lateral restraint shall be provided by manufacturer connectors installed in accordance with Section R507 and the manufacturer's instructions or a minimum post embedment of 12 inches (305 mm) in surrounding soils and concrete piers. Exception: Where expansive/, compressible, shifting or other questionable soils are present, surrounding soils shall not be relied on for lateral support.</u>
		<u>TABLE R507.3.1 MINIMUM FOOTIGN SIZE FOR DECKS. New table.</u>
	<u>FIGURE R507.2.3(2) DECK ATTACHMENT FOR LATERAL LOADS. New figure.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R507.4 MAXIMUM JOIST SPACING. New table.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R507.5 DECK JOIST SPANS FOR COMMON LUMBER SPECIES. New table.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	FIGURE R507.5 TYPICAL DECK JOIST SPANS. New figure.	
	<u>R507.4 Decking.</u> New section.	
	<u>R507.5 Deck joists.</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>TABLE R507.6 DECK BEAM SPAN LENGTHS.</u> New table.	
	R507.6 Deck beams. New section.	
	<u>R507.7 Deck joists and deck beam bearing.</u> New section and subsections.	<u>R507.6.1</u> R507.7 Deck joists and deck beam bearing. The ends of each joist and beam shall have not less than 1 ½ inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal and not less than 3 inches (76 mm) on concrete or masonry for the entire width, <u>Joists bearing on top of a multiple-ply beam or ledger shall be fastened in accordance with Table R602.3(1).</u> <u>Joists bearing on top of a single-ply beam or ledger shall be attached by a mechanical connector.</u> <u>Joist framing into the side of a beam or ledger board shall be supported by approved joist hangers.</u> of the beam. Joist framing into the side of a ledger board or beam shall be supported by approved joist hangers. <u>Joist bearing on a beam shall be connected to the beam to resist lateral displacement.</u>
		<u>R507.7</u> R507.4 Decking. Maximum allowable spacing for joist supporting decking shall be in accordance with Table <u>R507.7</u> R507.4. Wood decking shall be attached to each supporting member with not less than (2) 8d threaded nails or (2) NO. 8 wood screws. <u>Other approved decking or fastener systems shall be</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements.</u>
		<u>R507.8 Vertical and lateral supports. New section.</u>
		<u>R507.9 Vertical and lateral support. New sections and subsections.</u>
	CHAPTER 6 WALL CONSTRUCTION	
	<u>R602.1 General Identification.</u> <u>Wood and wood-based products used for load-supporting purposes shall conform to the applicable provisions of this section. Load-bearing dimension lumber for studs, plates and headers shall be identified by a grade mark of a lumber grading or inspection agency that has been approved by an accreditation body that complies with DOC PS 20. In lieu of a grade mark, a certification of inspection issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section shall be accepted.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.1 Sawn lumber.</u> <u>New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.4</u> <u>R602.1.3</u> <u>Structural log members.</u> <u>Structural log members shall comply with the provisions of ICC 400. Stress grading of structural log members of nonrectangular shape, as typically used in log buildings, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3957. Such</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	structural logmembers shall be identified by the grade mark of an approvedlumber grading or inspection agency. Inlieuof a grade mark on the material, a certificate of inspection as to species and grade, issued by a lumber-grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section, shall be permitted to be accepted.	
	<u>R602.1.6 Cross-laminated timber. New section.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.7 Engineered wood rim board. New section.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.8 Wood structural panels. New section.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.9 Particleboard. New section.</u>	
	<u>R602.1.10 Fiberboard. New section.</u>	
		<u>R602.1.11 Structural insulated panels. New section.</u>
	R602.3 Design and construction. Exterior walls of wood frame construction shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and Figures R602.3(l) and R602.3(2) or in accordance with <u>AWC AF&PA's</u> NDS. Components of exterior walls shall be fastened in accordance with Tables R602.3(l) through R602.3(4). Wall sheathing shall be fastened directly to framing members and, when placed on the exterior side of an exterior wall, shall	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	be capable of resisting the wind pressures listed in Table R301.2(2) adjusted for height and exposure using Table R301.2(3) <u>and shall conform to the requirements of Table R602.3(3).</u> Wood structural panel sheathing used for exterior walls shall conform to DOC PS 1, DOC PS 2 or, when manufactured in Canada, CSA 0437 or CSA 0325. All panels shall be identified for grade, bond classification, and Performance Category by a grade mark or certificate of inspection issued by an approved agency and shall conform to the requirements of Table R602.3(3). Wall sheathing used only for exterior wall covering purposes shall comply with Section R703. Studs shall be continuous from support at the sole plate to a support at the top plate to resist loads perpendicular to the wall. The support shall be a foundation or floor, ceiling or roof diaphragm or shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. Exception: Jack studs, trimmer studs and cripple studs at openings in walls that comply with Tables R502.5(1) and R502.5(2).	
	TABLE R602.3(1). Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R602.3.1 Stud size, height and spacing. The size, height and spacing of studs shall be in accordance with Table R602.3.(5). Exceptions: Revise 2. <u>Where snow loads are less than or equal to 25 pounds per square foot (1.2 kPa), and the ultimate design wind speed is less than or equal to 130 mph (58.1 m/s), 2 inch by 6 inch (38 mm by 14 mm) studs supporting a roof load with not more than 6 feet (1829 mm) of tributary length shall have a maximum height of 18 feet (406 mm) on center, or 20 feet (6096 mm) where spaced at 12 inches (304.8 mm) on center. Studs shall be minimum No. 2 grade lumber. Studs more than 10 feet (3048 mm) in height which are in accordance with Table R602.3.1.</u>	R602.3.1 Stud size, height and spacing. Exception: Add- <u>3. Exterior load-bearing studs not exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm) in height provided in accordance with Table R602.3(6). The minimum number of full-height studs adjacent to openings shall be in accordance with Section R602.7.5. The building shall be located in Exposure B, the roof live load shall not exceed 20 psf (0.96 kPa), and the ground now load shall not exceed 30 psf (1.4 kPa). Studs and plates shall be No. 2 grade lumber or better.</u>
	R602.3.2 Top plate. Wood stud walls shall be capped with a double top plate installed to provide overlapping at corners and intersections with bearing partitions. End joints in top plates shall be offset at least 24 inches (610 mm). Joints in plates need not occur over studs. Plates shall be not less than 2-inches (51mm) nominal thickness and have a width at least equal to the width of the studs.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exception: <u>Revise-A single top plate used as an alternative to a double top plate shall comply with the following:</u> <u>1. The single top plate shall be tied at corners, intersecting walls, and at in-line splices in straight wall lines in accordance with Table R602.3.2.</u> <u>2. The rafters or joists shall be centered over the studs with a tolerance of not more than 1 inch (25 mm).</u> <u>3. Omission of the top plate is permitted over headers where the headers are adequately tied to adjacent wall sections in accordance with Table R602.3.2.</u> may be installed in stud walls, provided the plate is adequately tied at joints, corners and intersecting walls by a minimum 3-inch by 6-inch by a 0.036-inch-thick (76 mm by 152 mm by 0.914 mm) galvanized steel plate that is nailed to each wall or segment of wall by six 8d nails on each side, provided the rafters or joists are centered over the studs with a tolerance of no more than 1 inch (25 mm). The top plate may be omitted over lintels that are adequately tied to adjacent wall sections with steel plates or equivalent as previously described.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>TABLE R602.3(6) ALTERNATE WOOD BEARING WALL STUD SIZE, HEIGHT AND SPACING. New table.</u>
	<u>TABLE R602.3.2 SINGLE TOP-PLATE SPLICE CONNECTION DETAILS. New table.</u>	
	<u>R602.7.1 Single member headers.</u> Single headers shall be framed with a single flat 2-inch-nominal (51 mm) member or wall plate not less in width than the wall studs on the top and bottom of the header in accordance with Figures R602.7.1(l) and R602.7.1(2) <u>and face nailed to the top and bottom of the header with 10d box nails (3 inches x 0.128 inches) spaced 12 inches on center.</u>	
	<u>R602.7.2 Rim board headers. New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R602.7(1) GIRDER SPANS AND HEADER SPANS FOR EXTERIOR BEARING WALLS. New table.</u>	<u>TABLE R602.7(1) GIRDER SPANS AND HEADER SPANS FOR EXTERIOR BEARING WALLS. Revised.</u>
	<u>TABLE R602.7(2) GIRDER SPANS AND HEADER SPANS FOR INTERIOR BEARING WALLS. New table.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R602.7(1) GIRDER SPANS AND HEADER SPANS FOR OPEN PORCHES. New table.</u>	
	<u>FIGURE R602.7.1(1) SINGLE MEMBER HEADER IN EXTERIOR BEARING WALL. Revised figure.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>FIGURE R602.7.1(2) ALTERNATIVE SINGLE MEMBER HEADER WITHOUT CRIPPLE.</u> <u>Revised figure.</u>	
	<u>FIGURE R602.7.2 RIM BOARD EHADER CONSTRUCTION</u> <u>Revised figure.</u>	
	<u>R602.7.5 Supports for headers.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
	R602.10.2.2.1 Location of braced wall panels in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, and D₂. Braced wall panels shall be located at each end of a braced wall line. Exception: Braced wall panels constructed of Methods WSP or BV-WSP and continuous sheathing methods as specified in Section R602.10.4 shall be permitted to begin no more than 10 feet (3048 mm) from each end of a braced wall line provided each end complies with one of the following. 1. A minimum 24-inch-wide (610 mm) panel for Methods WSP, BV-WSP, CS-WSP, CS-G, and CS-PF, and 32-inch-wide (813 mm) panel for Method CS-SFB is applied to each side of the building corner as shown in <u>End Condition 4</u> Condition 4 of Figure R602.10.7. 2. The end of each braced wall panel closest to the end of the braced wall line shall have an 1,800 lb (8 kN) hold-down device fastened to the stud at the edge of	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	the braced wall panel closest to the corner and to the foundation or framing below as shown in Condition 5 of Figure R602.10.7. 3. For Method BV-WSP, hold-down devices shall be provided in accordance with Table R602.10.6.5 at the ends of each braced wall panel.	
	R602.10.4.1 Mixing methods. Mixing of bracing methods shall be permitted as follows: 1. Mixing intermittent bracing and continuous sheathing methods from story to story shall be permitted. 2. Mixing intermittent bracing methods from braced wall line to braced wall line within a story shall be permitted. Within Seismic Design Categories A, B and C or in regions where the basic wind speed is less than or equal to <u>130</u> 100 mph (58 45 m/s), mixing of intermittent bracing and continuous sheathing methods from braced wall line to braced wall line within a story shall be permitted. 3. Mixing intermittent bracing methods along a braced wall line shall be permitted in Seismic Design Categories A and B, and detached dwellings in Seismic Design Category C provided the length of required bracing in accordance with Table R602.10.3(1) or R602.10.3(3) is the highest	R602.10.4.1 Mixing methods. Revise 4. Mixing of continuous sheathing methods CSWSP, CS-G and CS-PF along a braced wall line shall be permitted. Intermediate methods ABW, PFH, and FG shall be permitted to be used along a braced wall line with continuous sheathed methods, <u>provided that the length of the required bracing for that braced wall line is determined in compliance with Table R602.10.3(1) nor R602.10.3(3) using the highest value of the bracing method used.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	value of all intermittent bracing methods used. 4. Mixing of continuous sheathing methods CSWSP, CS-G and CS-PF along a braced wall line shall be permitted. <u>Intermediate methods ABW, PFH, and FG shall be permitted to be used along a braced wall line with continuous sheathed methods.</u> 5. In Seismic Design Categories A and B, and for detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Category C, mixing of intermittent bracing methods along the interior portion of a braced wall line with continuous sheathing methods CS-WSP, CS-G and CS-PF along the exterior portion of the same braced wall line shall be permitted. The length of required bracing shall be the highest value of all intermittent bracing methods used in accordance with Table R602.10.3(1) or R602.10.3(3) as adjusted by Tables R602.10.3(2) and R602.10.3(4), respectively. The requirements of Section R602.10.7 shall apply to each end of the continuously sheathed portion of the braced wall line.	
		<u>R602.10.4.4 Panel joints. New section.</u>
	TABLE R602.10.3(1). Revised.	
	TABLE R602.10.3(2). Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R602.10.3(3). Revised.	
	TABLE R602.10.3(4). Revised.	
		TABLE R602.10.5 MINIMUM LENGTH OF BRACED WALL PANELS. Revised.
	<u>R602.10.6.5.1 Length of bracing.</u> New section.	
	TABLE R602.10.4. Revised.	
	R602.10.8.2 Connections to roof framing. Top plates of exterior braced wall panels shall be attached to rafters or roof trusses above in accordance with Table R602.3(I) and this section. Where required by this section, blocking between rafters or roof trusses shall be attached to top plates of braced wall panels and to rafters and roof trusses in accordance with Table R602.3(I). A continuous band, rim, or header joist or roof truss parallel to the braced wall panels shall be permitted to replace the blocking required by this section. Blocking shall not be required over openings in continuously sheathed braced wall lines. In addition to the requirements of this section, lateral support shall be provided for rafters and ceiling joists in accordance with Section R802.8 and for trusses in accordance with Section R802.10.3. Roof ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section R806.1.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	1. For Seismic Design Categories A, B and C and wind speeds less than 100 mph (45 m/s) where the distance from the top of the braced wall panel to the top of the rafters or roof trusses above is 9V4 inches (235 mm) or less, blocking between rafters or roof trusses shall not be required. Where the distance from the top of the braced wall panel to the top of the rafters or roof trusses above is between 9'4 inches (235 mm) and 15'4 inches (387 mm), blocking between rafters or roof trusses shall be provided above the braced wall panel in accordance with Figure R602.10.8.2(1). <u>Exception: Where the outside edge of the truss vertical web members aligns with the outside face of the wall studs below, wood structural panel sheathing extending above the top plate as shown in Figure R602.10.8.2(3) shall be permitted to be fastened at each truss web with three 8d nails 2(2 ½ inches x 0.131 inch) and blocking between the trusses shall not be required.</u> 2. For Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁, and D₂ or wind speeds of 100 mph (45	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	m/s) or greater, where the distance from the top of the braced wall panel to the top of the rafters or roof trusses is 15'4 inches (387 mm) or less, blocking between rafters or roof trusses shall be provided above the braced wall panel in accordance with Figure R602.10.8.2(I). 3. Where the distance from the top of the braced wall panel to the top of rafters or roof trusses exceeds 15'4 inches (387 mm), the top plates of the braced wall panel shall be connected to perpendicular rafters or roof trusses above in accordance with one or more of the following methods: 3.1. Soffit blocking panels constructed in accordance with Figure R602.10.8.2(2); 3.2. Vertical blocking panels constructed in accordance with Figure R602.10.8.2(3); 3.3. <u>Blocking panels provided by the roof truss manufacturer and designed in accordance with Section R802. Full-height engineered blocking panels designed in accordance with the AF&PA WFCM; or</u> 3.4. Blocking, blocking panels, or other methods of lateral load transfer designed in accordance with <u>the AWC WFCM or</u> accepted engineering practice.	
		R602.10.6.5 Wall bracing for dwellings with stone and masonry veneer in Seismic Design Categories

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		D₀, D₁ and D₂. Where stone and masonry veneer are installed in accordance with Section R703.8, wall bracing in the exterior braced wall lines and braced wall lines on the interior of the building, backing or perpendicular to and laterally supporting veneered walls shall comply with this section. Where dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂ have stone or masonry veneer installed in accordance with Section R703.8, and the veneer does not exceed the first story height, wall bracing shall be in accordance with Section R602.10.3. Where detached one- or two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂ have <u>exterior stone or masonry veneer</u> installed in accordance with Section R703.8, and <u>are braced in accordance with Method WSP or CS-WSP, veneer shall be permitted in the second story in accordance with Item 1 or 2, provided that the dwelling does not extend more than two stories above grade plane, the veneer does not extend 5 inches (127 mm) in thickness, the height of veneer on gable-end walls does not extend more than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the bearing wall top plate elevation, and the total length of braced wall panel specified by Table R602.10.3(3) is multiplied by 1.2 for each first- and second-story braced wall line.</u> <u>The total area of the veneer on the second-story exterior walls shall be permitted to extend up to 25 percent of the occupied second floor area.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		2. <u>The veneer on the second-story exterior walls shall be permitted to cover one side of the dwelling, including walls on bay windows and similar appurtenances within the one dwelling side.</u> the veneer exceeds the first-story height, with bracing at exterior braced wall lines and braced wall lines on the interior of the building shall be constructed using Method BV-WSP in accordance with this section and Figure R602.10.6.5. Cripple walls shall not be permitted, and required interior braced wall lines shall be supported on continuous foundations. Townhouses in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂ with stone or masonry veneer exceeding the first-story height shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice.
	R602.10.11. Cripple wall bracing. Cripple walls shall be constructed in accordance with Section R602.9 and braced in accordance with this section. Cripple walls shall be braced with the length and method of bracing used for the wall above in accordance with Tables R602.10.3(1) and R602.10.3(3), and the applicable adjustment factors in Table R602.10.3(2) or R602.10.3(4), respectively, except that the length of cripple wall bracing shall be multiplied by a factor of 1.15. <u>Where gypsum wall board is not used on the</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>inside of the cripple wall bracing, the length adjustments for the elimination of the gypsum wallboard, or equivalent, shall be applied as directed in Tables R602.10.3(2) and R602.10.3(4) to the length of the cripple wall bracing required. This adjustment shall be taken in addition to the 1:15 increase. The distance between adjacent edges of braced wall panels shall be reduced from 20 feet (6096 mm) to 14 feet (4267 mm).</u>	
	R602.12 Simplified wall design: Revised- 6. The structure shall be located where the <u>ultimate basic</u> wind speed is less than or equal to <u>130</u> 90 mph (<u>58.4</u> 40 m/s), and the Exposure Category is <u>B or C</u> A or B. Revised- 8. Cripple walls shall not be permitted in <u>three-story</u> two-story buildings.	
	R602.12.6.2 Method CSPF. Braced wall panels constructed as Method CS-PF in accordance with Section R602.10.6.4 shall be permitted when all framed portions of all exterior walls are sheathed with wood structural panels. Each CS-PF panel shall equal <u>0.75</u> 0.5 bracing units. <u>Not more than A maximum of</u> four CS-PF panels shall be permitted on all segments of walls parallel to each side of the circumscribed	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	rectangle. Segments of wall that which include a Method CS-PF panel shall meet the requirements of Section R602.10.4.2.	
	R602.12.6.3 Methods <u>ABW</u>, PFH and PFG. Braced wall panels constructed as Method <u>ABW</u> , PFH and PFG shall be permitted when bracing units are constructed using wood structural panels. Each <u>ABW</u> and PFH panel shall equal one bracing unit and each PFG panel shall be equal to 0.75 bracing units.	
	TABLE R602.12.4. Revised.	
	SECTION R602 <u>COLD-FORMED STEEL</u> WALL FRAMING	
	R603.1.1 Applicability limits. The provisions of this section shall control the construction of exterior cold-formed steel wall framing and interior load-bearing cold-formed steel wall framing for buildings not more than 60 feet (18 288 mm) long perpendicular to the joist or truss span, not more than 40 feet (12 192mm) wide parallel to the joist or truss span, and less than or equal to three stories above grade plane. All Exterior walls installed in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be considered as load-bearing walls. Cold-formed steel walls constructed in accordance with the provisions of this	R603.1.1 Applicability limits. The provisions of this section shall control the construction of exterior cold-formed steel wall framing and interior load-bearing cold-formed steel wall framing for buildings not more than 60 feet (18 288 mm) long perpendicular to the joist or truss span, not more than 40 feet (12 192mm) wide parallel to the joist or truss span, and less than or equal to three stories above grade plane. Exterior walls installed in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be considered as load-bearing walls. Cold-formed steel walls constructed in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be limited to sites subjected to an ultimate design wind speed of <u>140</u> 139 miles per hour (62 m/s) Exposure B or C and a

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	section shall be limited to sites subjected to a ultimate maximum design wind speed of 139 miles per hour (62.49 m/s) Exposure B or C and a maximum ground snow load is less than or equal to of 70 pounds per square foot (3.35 kPa).	maximum ground snow load is less than or equal to 70 pounds per square foot (3.35 kPa).
	R603.2 Structural framing. <u>Load-bearing cold-framed steel wall framing members shall be in accordance with this section.</u> Load bearing cold formed steel wall framing members shall comply with Figure R603.2(1) and with the dimensional and minimum thickness requirements specified in Tables R603.2(1) and R603.2(2). Tracks shall comply with Figure R603.2(2) and shall have a minimum flange width of 1' / 4 inches (32 mm).	
	R603.2.1 Material. Load-bearing cold-formed steel framing members shall be cold-formed to shape from structural quality sheet steel complying with the requirements of <u>ASTM A 1003: Structural Grades 33 Type H and 50 Type H.</u> one of the following: 1. ASTM A 653: Grades 33 and 50 (Class 1 and 3). 2. ASTM A 792: Grades 33 and 50A. 3. ASTM A 1003: Structural Grades 33 Type H, and 50 Type H.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R603.2.3 Dimension, thickness and material grade.</u> New section inserted.	
	R603.3.2- Minimum stud sizes. Cold-formed steel walls shall be constructed in accordance with Figure R603.3.1(I), R603.3.1(2) or R603.3.1(3), as applicable. Exterior wall stud size and thickness shall be determined in accordance with the limits set forth in Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(16 31). Interior load-bearing wall stud size and thickness shall be determined in accordance with the limits set forth in Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(16 31) based upon an <u>ultimate design wind speed of 115</u> 85 miles per hour (<u>51</u> 38 m/s) Exposure <u>Category B</u> A/B wind value and the building width, stud spacing and snow load, as appropriate. Fastening requirements shall be in accordance with Section <u>R603.2.5</u> R603.2.4 and Table R603.3.2(I). Top and bottom tracks shall have the same minimum thickness as the wall studs. Exterior wall studs shall be permitted to be reduced to the next thinner size, as shown in Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(16 31), but not less than 33 mils (0.84 mm), where both of the following conditions exist:	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	1. Minimum of ½- inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board is installed and fastened in accordance with Section R702 on the interior surface. 2. Wood structural sheathing panels of minimum 7/16inch-thick (11 mm) oriented strand board or 15/32inch-thick (12 mm) plywood is installed and fastened in accordance with Section R603.9.1 and Table R603.3.2(I) on the outside surface. Interior load-bearing walls shall be permitted to be reduced to the next thinner size, as shown in Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(16 31), but not less than 33 mils (0.84 mm), where a minimum of 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board is installed and fastened in accordance with Section R702 on both sides of the wall. The tabulated stud thickness for load- bearing walls shall be used when the attic load is 10 pounds per square feet (480 Pa) or less. A limited attic storage load of 20 pounds per square feet (960 Pa) shall be permitted provided that the next higher snow load column is used to select the stud size from Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(<u>16</u> 31). For two-story buildings, the tabulated stud thickness for walls supporting one floor, roof and ceiling shall be used when	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	second floor live load is 30 pounds per square foot (1440 Pa). Second floor live loads of 40 psf (1920 pounds per square foot) shall be permitted provided that the next higher snow load column is used to select the stud size from Tables R603.3.2(2) through R603.3.2(11 21). For three-story buildings, the tabulated stud thickness for walls supporting one or two floors, roof and ceiling shall be used when the third floor live load is 30 pounds per square foot (1440 Pa). Third floor live loads of 40 pounds per square foot (1920 Pa) shall be permitted provided that the next higher snow load column is used to select the stud size from Tables R603.3.2(22) through R603.3.2(16 31).	
	TABLE R603.3.1. Revised.	TABLE R603.3.1 WALL TO FOUNDATION CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.1(1). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.1(1) GABLE ENDWALL TO FLOOR CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.1(2). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.1(2) GABLE ENDWALL BOTTOM TRACK TO FOUNDATION CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(2). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(2) 24-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING ROOF AND VEILING ONLY. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(3). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(3) 24-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING ROOF AND CEILING ONLY. Revised.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R603.3.2(4). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(4) 24-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING TOOF AND CEILING ONLY. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(5). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(5) 35-FOOT-WAIDE BUILDING SUPPRTING ROOF AND CEILING ONLY. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(6). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(6) 40-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING ROOF AND C EILING ONLY. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(7). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(7) 24-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(8). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(8) 28-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUIPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(9). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2 32-FOOT-WIDE BJUILDING SUIPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(10). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(10) 36-FOOT-WIDE SUPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(11). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(11) 40-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(12). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(12) 24-FOOT WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING TWO FLOORS, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(13). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(13) 28-FOOT-WIDE BIUILDING SUPPORTING TWO FLOORS, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(14) Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(14) 32-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING TWO FLOORS, ROOF AND CEILING Revised.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R603.3.2(15). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(15) 36-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING TWO FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2(16). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2(16) 40-FOOT-WIDE BUILDING SUPPORTING TWO FLOORS, ROOF AND CEILING. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2.1(1). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2.1(1) ALL BUILDING WIDTHS GABLE ENDWALLS 8,9 OR 10 FEET IN HEIGHT. Revised.
	TABLE R603.3.2.1(2). Revised.	TABLE R603.3.2.1(2) ALL BUILDING WIDTHS GABLE ENDWALLS OVER 10 FEET IN HEIGHT. Revised.
	TABLE R603.6(1). Revised.	
	TABLE R603.6(2). Revised.	
	TABLE R603.6(3). Revised.	
	TABLE R603.6(4). Revised.	
	TABLE R603.6(5). Revised.	
	TABLE R603.6(6). Revised.	
		R603.2.5 Splicing. Steel studs and other structural members shall not be spliced <u>without an approved design</u> . Tracks shall be spliced in accordance with Figure R603.3.5.
		TABLE R603.7(2) HEADER TO KING STUD CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS. Revised.
		TABLE R603.8 HEAD AND SILL TRACK SPAN. Revised.
	R603.9.2 Determination of minimum length of full-height sheathing. <u>Exception:</u> Where stone or masonry veneer is installed, the required length of full-height sheathing and overturning anchorage required shall be determined in accordance with Section R603.9.5.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R603.8. Revised.	
	R603.9.4.1 Wind speeds greater than <u>126</u> 100 mph. Where wind speeds are in excess of 126 100 miles per hour (56 <u>45</u> m/s), Exposure <u>Category C</u> , walls shall be provided wind direct uplift connections in accordance with AISI S230, Section E13.3, and AISI S230, Section F7.2, as required for <u>139</u> 140 miles per hour (56 49 m/s), Exposure <u>Category C</u> .	R603.9.4.1 Wind speeds greater than 126 mph. Where wind speeds are in excess of <u>130</u> 126 miles per hour (58 <u>56</u> m/s), Exposure Category C, walls shall be provided wind direct uplift connections in accordance with AISI S230, Section E13.3, and AISI S230, Section F7.2, as required for <u>140</u> 139 miles per hour (63 <u>56</u> m/s), Exposure Category C.
		TABLE R603.9.2(1) MINIMUM PERCENTAGE OF FULL-HEIGHT STRUCTURAL SHEATHING ON EXTERIOR WALLS. Revised.
	R603.9.5 Structural sheathing for stone and masonry veneer. In Seismic Design Category C, Where stone and masonry veneer is installed in accordance with Section <u>R703.8</u> R703.7 , the length of structural sheathing for <u>exterior and interior wall lines backing or perpendicular to and laterally supported with veneer</u> shall comply with this section. Walls supporting one story, roof and ceiling shall be the greater of the amount required by Section R603.9.2 or 36 percent, modified by Section R603.9.2 except Section R603.9.2.2 shall not be permitted.	
	<u>R603.9.5.1 Seismic Design Category C.</u> <u>New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R603.9.5.1 Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂. New section.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R603.9.5(1) REQUIRED LENGTH OF FULL-HEIGHT SHEATING AND ASSOCIATED OVERTURNING ANCHORAGE FOR WALLS SUPPORTING WALLS WITH STONE OR MASONRY VENEER AND USING 33-MIL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND 6-INCH SCREW SPACING ON THE PERIMETER OF EACH PANEL OF STRUCTURAL SHEATHING. New table.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R603.9.5(2) REQUIRED LENGTH OF FULL-HEIGHT SHEATING AND ASSOCIATED OVERTURNING ANCHORAGE FOR WALLS SUPPORTING WALLS WITH STONE OR MASONRY VENEER AND USING 43-MIL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND 6-INCH SCREW SPACING ON THE PERIMETER OF EACH PANEL OF STRUCTURAL SHEATHING. New table.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R603.9.5(3) REQUIRED LENGTH OF FULL-HEIGHT SHEATING AND ASSOCIATED OVERTURNING ANCHORAGE FOR WALLS SUPPORTING WALLS WITH STONE OR MASONRY VENEER AND USING 33-MIL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND 4-INCH SCREW SPACING ON THE PERIMETER OF EACH PANEL OF STRUCTURAL SHEATHING. New table.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>TABLE R603.9.5(4) REQUIRED LENGTH OF FULL-HEIGHT SHEATING AND ASSOCIATED OVERTURNING ANCHORAGE FOR WALLS SUPPORTING WALLS WITH STONE OR MASONRY VENEER AND USING 43-MIL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND 4-INCH SCREW SPACING ON THE PERIMETER OF EACH PANEL OF STRUCTURAL SHEATHING.</u> New table.	
	R604.3 Installation. Wood structural panel wall sheathing shall be attached to framing in accordance with Table R602.3(l) or R602.3(3). Wood structural panels marked Exposure 1 or Exterior are considered water-repellent sheathing under the code.	
	<u>R606.2 Masonry construction materials.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
		R606.2.3 AAC masonry. AAC masonry units shall conform to ASTM <u>C1691</u> and ASTM <u>C1693</u> C-1386 for the strength class specified.
		<u>R606.2.6 Adhered manufactured stone masonry veneer units.</u> New section inserted.
	<u>TABLE R606.2.7 MORTAR PROPOSTIONS.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R606.3 Construction requirements.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
	<u>R606.3.4 Protection for reinforcement.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>TABLE R606.3.4.1 MINIMUM CORROSION PROTECTION.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R606.3.5 Grouting requirements.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R606.2.11 GROUT PROPORTIONS BY VOLUME FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R606.3.5.1 GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS AND POUR HEIGHTS.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R606.3.6 Grouted multiple-wythe masonry.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
	<u>R606.3.7 Masonry bonding pattern.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.3 Beam supports.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.3.1 Joist bearing.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.4 Lateral support.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R606.6.4 SPACING OF LATERAL SUPPORT FOR MASONRY WALLS.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.4.1 Horizontal lateral support.</u> New section supports.	
	<u>R606.6.4.1.1 Bonding pattern.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.4.1.2 Metal reinforcement.</u> New section inserted.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R606.6.4.2 Vertical lateral support.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.4.2.1 Roof structures.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.6.4.2.2 Floor diaphragm.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>R606.9 Allowable stress.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R606.9 ALLOWABLE COMPRESSIVE STRESSES FOR EMPIRICAL DESIGN OF MASONRY.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R606.12.3 Seismic Design Category D₀ or D₁.</u> Structures in Seismic Design Category D ₀ or D ₁ shall comply with the requirements of Seismic Design Category C and the additional requirements of this section. <u>AAC masonry shall not be used for the design of masonry elements that are part of the lateral force-resisting system.</u>	
	<u>R606.13 Multiple-wythe masonry.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	<u>SECTION R607 R610 GLASS UNIT MASONRY.</u> Section and all subsections renumbered.	
	<u>SECTION R608 R611 EXTERIOR CONCRETE WALL CONSTRUCTION.</u> Section and subsections renumbered.	
	<u>R608.5.1.1. Cements.</u> The following standards as referenced in Chapter 44 shall be permitted to be used.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	1. <u>ASTM C 150</u> 2. <u>ASTM C 595</u> 3. <u>ASTM C 595</u> 4. <u>ASTM C 1157</u>	
	R608.6.2 Wall reinforcement for wind. Vertical wall reinforcement for resistance to out-of-plane wind forces shall be determined from Table <u>R608.6(1)</u>, <u>R608.6(2)</u>, <u>R608.6(3)</u> or <u>R608.6(4)</u> <u>R611.6(1)</u>, <u>R611.6(2)</u>, <u>R611.6(3)</u> or <u>R611.6(4)</u>. For the design of non-load bearing walls, in Tables <u>R608.6(1)</u>, <u>R608.6(2)</u> and <u>R608.6(3)</u> use the appropriate column labeled "TOP". Also, see Sections R611.7.2.2.2 and R611.7.2.2.3. There shall be a vertical bar at all corners of exterior walls. Unless more horizontal reinforcement is required by Section R611.7.2.2.1, the minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be four No. 4 bars [Grade 40 (280 MPa)] placed as follows: top bar within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of the wall, bottom bar within 12 inches (305 mm) of the finish floor, and one bar each at approximately one-third and two-thirds of the wall height.	
	TABLE 608.6(2) MINIMUM VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT FOR WAFFLE-GRID ABOVE-GRADE WALLS. Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE 608.6(3) MINIMUM VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT FOR 6-INCH SCREEN - GRID ABOVE-GRADE WALLS. Revised.	
	TABLE 608.6(4) MINIMUM VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT FOR FLAT, WAFFLE, AND SCREEN-GRID ABOVE-GRADE WALLS DESIGNED WITH FOUNDATION STEM WALLS. Revised.	
	TABLE 608.7(1A) UNREDUCED LENGTH, UR, OF SOLID WALL REQUIRED AT EACH EXTERIOR ENDWALL FOR WIND PERPENDICULAR TO RIDGE ONE STORY OR TOP STORY OF TWO STORY. Revised.	
	TABLE 608.7(1B) UNREDUCED LENGTH, UR, OF SOLID WALL REQUIRED AT EACH EXTERIOR ENDWALL FOR WIND PERPENDICULAR TO RIDGE FIRST STORY OF TWO STORY. Revised.	
	TABLE 608.7(1C) UNREDUCED LENGTH, UR, OF SOLID WALL REQUIRED AT EACH EXTERIOR ENDWALL FOR WIND PARALLEL TO RIDGE. Revised.	
	R608.7.2.2.1 R611.7.2.2.1 Horizontal shear reinforcement. Where reduction factors for design strength, R_{3-R} from Table <u>R608.7(4)</u> R611.7(4) based on horizontal and vertical shear reinforcement being provided are used, solid wall segments shall have horizontal reinforcement consisting of minimum No.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	4 bars. Horizontal shear reinforcement shall be the same grade of steel required for the vertical reinforcement at the ends of solid wall segments by Section R611.7.2.2.2. The spacing of horizontal reinforcement shall not exceed the smaller of one-half the length of the solid wall segment, minus 2 inches (51 mm), and 18 inches (457 mm). Horizontal shear reinforcement shall terminate in accordance with Section R611.6.4.	
	R611.10 Floor, roof and ceiling diaphragms. Floors and roofs in all buildings with exterior walls of concrete shall be designed and constructed as diaphragms. Where gable-end walls occur, ceilings shall also be designed and constructed as diaphragms. The design and construction of floors, roofs and ceilings of wood framing or cold-formed-steel framing serving as diaphragms shall comply with the applicable requirements of this code, or <u>AWC WFCM or AISI S230, AF&PA/WFCM or AISI S230</u> , if applicable. <u>Wood framing members shall be of a species having a specific gravity equal to or not greater than 0.42.</u>	
	TABLE R608.9(1) WOOD-FRAMED FLOOR TO SIDE OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R608.9(2) WOOD-FRAMED FLOOR TO SIDE OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(3) WOOD-FRAMED FLOOR TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(4) WOOD-FRAMED FLOOR TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(5) COLD-FORMED STEEL-FRAMED FLOOR TO SIDE OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(6) COLD-FORMED STEEL-FRAMED FLOOR TO SIDE OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(7) COLD-FORMED STEEL-FRAMED FLOOR TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(8) COLD-FORMED STEEL-FRAMED FLOOR TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(9) WOOD-FRAMED ROOF TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(10) WOOD-FRAMED ROOF TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL. Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE R608.9(11) WOOD-FRAMED ROOF TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PERPENDICULAR. Revised.	
	TABLE R608.9(12) COLD-FORMED STEEL-FRAMED ROOF TO TOP OF CONCRETE WALL, FRAMING PARALLEL. Revised.	
	SECTION R609 R612 EXTERIOR WINDOWS AND DOORS. Section and subsections renumbered.	
	R609.2 R612.2 Performance. Exterior windows and doors shall be designed to resist the design wind loads specified in Table R301.2(2) adjusted for height and exposure in accordance with Table R301.2(3) <u>or determined in accordance with ASCE 7 using the allowable stress design load combinations of ASCE 7.</u> <u>Design wind loads for exterior glazing not part of a labeled assembly shall be permitted to be determined in accordance with Chapter 24 of the International Building Code.</u>	
	R612.3 Testing and labeling. Exterior windows and sliding doors shall be tested by an approved independent laboratory, and bear a label identifying manufacturer, performance characteristics and approved inspection agency to indicate compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Exterior side-hinged doors shall be tested	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	and labeled as conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 <u>or AMD 100</u> , or comply with Section R612.5. Exception: Decorative glazed openings.	
	<u>R609.3.1</u> R612.3.1 Comparative analysis. Structural wind load design pressures for window and door units <u>different smaller</u> than the size tested in accordance with Section <u>R609.3</u> R612.3 shall be permitted to be higher than the design value of the tested unit <u>where determined in accordance with one of the following comparative analysis methods:</u> 1. <u>Structural wind load design pressures for window and door units smaller than the size tested in accordance with Section R609.3 shall be permitted to higher than the design value of the tested unit provided that such higher pressures are determined by accepted engineering analysis. Components of smaller units shall be the same as those of the tested unit. Where such calculated design pressures are used, they shall be validated by an additional test of the window or door unit having the highest allowable design pressure.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	2. <u>In accordance with WDMA I.S.11.</u> provided such higher pressures are determined by accepted engineering analysis. All Components of the smaller units <u>small unit shall be the same as those of the tested unit. Where such calculated design pressures are used, they shall be validated by an additional test of the window or door unit having the highest allowable design pressure.</u>	
	SECTION <u>R610</u> R613 STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANEL WALL CONSTRUCTION. Section and subsections renumbered.	
		R610.3 Materials. SIPs shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/APA PRS 610.1. following criteria: 1. ASTM C 578 and have a minimum density of 0.90 pounds per cubic feet (14.4 kg/m³). 2. Polyurethane meeting the physical properties shown in Table R610.3.1. 3. An approved alternative. All cores shall meet the requirements of Section R316.
		<u>R602.5.3 Panel-to-panel connection.</u> New section inserted.
		<u>R602.5.4 Corner bracing.</u> New section inserted.
	R613.2 Applicability limits. The provisions of this section shall control the construction of exterior structural insulated panel walls and interior load-	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	bearing structural insulated panel walls for buildings not greater than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in length perpendicular to the joist or truss span, not greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in width parallel to the joist or truss span and not greater than two stories in height with each wall not greater than 10 feet (3048 mm) high. All exterior walls installed in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be considered as load-bearing walls. Structural insulated panel walls constructed in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be limited to sites subjected to a maximum design wind speed (V_{ult}) of <u>155</u> 120 miles per hour (<u>69</u> 54 m/s), Exposure A or B or <u>140</u> 110 miles per hour (<u>63</u> 49 m/s) Exposure C, and a maximum ground snow load of 70 pounds per foot (3.35 kPa), and Seismic Design Categories A, B and C.	
	TABLE R610.5(1) R613.5(1) MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR SIP WALL SUPPORTING SIP OR LIGHT-FRAME ROOF ONLY (inches)3. Revised	
	TABLE R610.5(2) R613.5(2) MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR SIP WALLS SUPPORTING SIP OR LIGHT-FRAME ONE STORY AND ROOF (inches)3. Revised.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	CHAPTER 7 WALL COVERINGS	
		<u>R702.3.1.1 Adhesives.</u> <i>New section.</i>
	R702.3.7 Horizontal gypsum board diaphragm ceilings. <u>Gypsum board and gypsum panel products</u> Use of gypsum board shall be permitted on wood joists to create a horizontal diaphragm in accordance with Table R702.3.6 R702.3.7. <u>Gypsum board and gypsum panel products</u> shall be installed perpendicular to ceiling framing members. End joints of adjacent courses of board shall not occur on the same joist. The maximum allowable diaphragm proportions shall be 1 ½:1 between shear resisting elements. Rotation or cantilever conditions shall not be permitted. Gypsum board shall not be used in diaphragm ceilings to resist lateral forces imposed by masonry or concrete construction. All Perimeter edges shall be blocked using wood members not less than 2-inch by 6-inch (51 mm by 152 mm) nominal dimension. Blocking material shall be installed flat over the top plate of the wall to provide a nailing surface not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in width for the attachment of the gypsum board <u>or gypsum panel product</u>.	
	R702.4.2 Backer board. Fiber cement, fiber-mat reinforced cementitious backer	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	units, glass mat gypsum backers and fiber reinforced gypsum backers. <u>Materials used as backers for wall tile in tub and shower areas and wall panels in shower areas shall be of materials listed in Table R702.4.2, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fiber cement, fibermat reinforced cementitious backer units, glass mat gypsum backers or fiber reinforced gypsum backers in compliance with ASTM C 1288, C 1325, C 1178 or C 1278, respectively, and installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations shall be used as backers for wall tile in tub and shower areas and wall panels in shower areas.</u>	
	<u>TABLE R702.4.2 BACKER BOARD MATERIALS.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R703.3 Nominal thickness and attachments.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>TABLE R703.3(2) SCREW FASTENER SUBSTITUTION FR SIDING ATTACHMENT TO COLD-FORMED STEEL LIGHT FRAME CONSTRUCTION.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R703.3.1 Wind limitations.</u> New section inserted.	<u>R703.3.1 Soffit installation.</u> New section inserted. New section and subsections inserted.
	<u>TABLE R703.3.1 LIMITS FOR ATTACHMENT PER TABKE R703.3(1).</u> New table inserted.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>TABLE R703.3(1) SIDING MINIMUM ATTACHMENT AND MINIMUM THICKNESS.</u> New table inserted.	
	<u>R703.3.2 Fasteners.</u> New section.	
	<u>R703.3.3 Minimum fastener length and penetration.</u> New section.	
	<u>R703.4</u> <u>R703.8</u> <u>Flashing.</u> Approved corrosion-resistant flashing shall be applied shingle-fashion in a manner to prevent entry of water into the wall cavity or penetration of water to the building structural framing components. Self-adhered membranes used as flashing shall comply with AAMA 711. <u>Fluid-applied membranes used as flashing in exterior walls shall comply with AAMA 714.</u> The flashing shall extend to the surface of the exterior wall finish. Approved corrosion-resistant flashings shall be installed at all of the following locations:	
	<u>R703.5</u> <u>R703.3 Wood, hardboard and wood structural panel siding.</u> <u>Wood, hardboard and wood structural panel siding shall be installed in accordance with this section and Table R703.3(1).</u> <u>Hardboard siding shall comply with CPA/ANSI A135.6. Hardboard siding used as architectural trim shall comply with CPA/ANSI 135.7.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R703.5.1 Vertical wood siding. New section inserted.</u>	
	<u>R703.5.2 R703.3.1 Panel siding. 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) wood structural panel siding shall not be applied directly to studs spaced more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center where long dimension is parallel to studs. Wood structural panel siding 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) or thinner shall not be applied directly to studs spaced more than 24 inches (610 mm) on center. The stud spacing shall not exceed to panel span rating provided by the manufacturer unless then panels are installed with the face grain perpendicular to the studs or over sheathing approved for that stud spacing.</u> Joists in wood, hard board or wood structural panel siding shall be made as follows unless otherwise approved. Vertical joints in panel siding shall occur over framing members, unless wood or wood structural panel sheathing is used, and shall be ship lapped or covered with a batten. Horizontal joints in panel siding shall be lapped a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) or shall be ship lapped or shall be flashed with Z-flashing and occur over solid blocking wood or wood structural panel sheathing.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	R703.6.1 R703.5.1 Application. Wood shakes or shingles shall be applied either single-course or double-course over nominal ½-inch (12.7 13 mm) wood-based sheathing or to furring strips over ½-inch (13 mm) nominal non-wood-sheathing . A permeable water-resistive barrier shall be provided over all sheathing, with horizontal overlaps in the membrane of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) and vertical overlaps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm). Where <u>horizontal</u> furring strips are used, they shall be 1 inch by 3 inches or 1 inch by 4 inches (25 mm by 76 mm or 25 mm by 102mm) and shall be fastened horizontally to the studs with 7d or 8dbox nails and shall be spaced a distance on center equal to the actual weather exposure of the shakes or shingles, not to exceed the maximum exposure specified in Table R703.6.1 R703.5.2. <u>When installing shakes or shingles over a nonpermeable water-resistive barrier, furring strips shall be placed first vertically over the barrer and in addition, horizontally furring strips shall be fastened to the vertical furring strips prior to attaching the shakes or shingles to the horiztonal furring strips.</u> The spacing between adjacent shingles to allow for	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	expansion shall not exceed <u>1/8 inch (3.2 mm)</u> to <u>¼ inch (6 mm)</u> <u>apart</u> , and between adjacent shakes, it shall not exceed be <u>3/8 inch (9.5 mm)</u> to <u>½ inch (12.7 mm)</u> <u>apart</u> . The offset spacing between joints in adjacent courses shall be a minimum of 1½ inches (38 mm).	
	TABLE R703.6.1 R703.5.2 MAXIMUM WEATHER EXPOSURE FOR WOOD SHAKES AND SHINGLES ON EXTERIOR WALLS 3. Revised	
	TABLE R703.6.3(1). SINGLE COURSE SIDEWALK FASTENERS. Revised.	
	TABLE R703.6.3(2). DOUBLE COURSE SIDEWALK FASTENERS. Revised.	
		R703.7.1 Lath. Exception: Lath is not required over masonry, cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete or stone substrates prepared in accordance with ASTM C1063.
		R703.7.2 Plaster. Plastering with portland cement plaster shall be in accordance with ASTM C926. Cement materials shall be in accordance with one of the following: 1. <u>Masonry cement conforming to ASTM C91 Type M, S or N.</u> 2. <u>Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150 Type I, II, or III.</u> 3. <u>Blended hydraulic cement conforming to ASTM C595 Type IP, IS (<70), IL, or IT (S<70).</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		4. <u>Hydraulic cement conforming to ASTM C1157 Type GU, HE, MS, HS, or MH.</u> 5. <u>Plastic (stucco) cement conforming to ASTM C1328.</u> <u>Plaster shall be</u> not less than three coats where applied over metal lath or wire lath and shall be not less than two coats where applied over masonry, concrete, pressure-preservative-treated wood or decay-resistant wood as specified in Section R317.1 or gypsum backing. If the plaster surface is completely covered by veneer or other facing material or is completely concealed, plaster application need be only two coats, provided the total thickness is as set forth in Table R702.1(1). On wood-frame construction with an on-grade floor slab system, exterior plaster shall be applied to cover, but not extend below, lath, paper and screed. The proportion of aggregate to cementitious materials shall be as set forth in Table R702.1(3).
	<u>R703.8 Anchored stone and masonry veneer, general.</u> New section and subsections.	
		<u>R703.8.4 Anchorage.</u> Masonry veneer shall be anchored to the supporting wall studs with corrosion-resistant metal ties embedded in mortar or grout and extending into the veneer a minimum 1 ½ inches (38 mm), with not less than 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) mortar or grout cover to outside face. Masonry veneer shall conform to Table R703.8.4(1). <u>For masonry veneer tie attachment through insulating</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>sheathing not greater than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness to not less than 7/16 performance category wood structural panel, see Table R703.8.4(2).</u>
		TABLE <u>R703.8.4(1)</u> R703.8.4 TIE ATTACHMENT AND AIRSPACE REQUIREMENTS. Renumbered.
		TABLE <u>703.8.4(2) REQUIRED BRICK TIE SPACING FOR DIRECT APPLICATION TO WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL SHEATHING.</u> New table.
	<u>R703.11.1.1 Fasteners</u> R703.11.1.1 Vinyl soffit panels. <u>Unless specified otherwise by the manufacturer's instructions, fasteners for vinyl siding shall be 0.120-inch (3 mm) shank diameter nail with a 0.313-inch (8 mm) head or 16-gauge staple with a 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) to ½-inch (12.7 mm) crown. Soffit panels shall be individually fastened to a supporting component such as a nailing strip, fascia or subfascia component or as specified by the manufacturer's instructions.</u>	
	<u>R703.11.1.2 Penetration depth.</u> New section.	
	<u>R703.11.1.3 Spacing.</u> New section.	
	<u>R703.11.1.4 Vinyl soffit panels.</u> New section.	
		<u>R703.11.2 Installation over foam plastic sheathing.</u> <u>Where vinyl siding and insulated vinyl siding used with foam plastic sheathing shall be installed in accordance with Section <u>R703.11</u></u> <u>R703.11.2.1,</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		R703.11.2.2 or R703.11.2.3 <u>and shall have a design wind pressure resistance in accordance with Table R703.11.2.</u> Exception: 1. Where the foam plastic sheathing is applied directly over wood structural panels, fiberboard, gypsum sheathing or other approved backing capable of independently resisting the design wind pressure, the vinyl siding shall be installed in accordance with Sections <u>R703.3.3 and R703.11.1.</u> 2. <u>Where the vinyl siding manufacturer's product specifications provide an approved design wind pressure rating for installation over foam plastic sheathing, use of this design wind pressure rating shall be permitted and the siding shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.</u> 3. Where the foam plastic sheathing and its attachment have a design wind pressure resistance complying with Sections R316.8 and R301.2.1, the vinyl siding shall be installed in accordance with Sections R703.3.3 and R703.11.1.
	R703.11.2.1 Basic wind speed not exceeding 115 <u>90</u> miles per hour and Exposure Category B. Where the basic wind speed does not exceed 115 <u>90</u> miles per hour (51 <u>40</u> m/s), the Exposure	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Category is B and gypsum wall board or equivalent is installed on the side of the wall opposite the foam plastic sheathing, the minimum siding fastener penetration into wood framing shall be 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) using minimum 0.120-inch diameter nail (shank) with a minimum 0.313-inch diameter head, 16 inches on center. The foam plastic sheathing shall be minimum 1/2-inch-thick (12.7 mm) (nominal) extruded polystyrene per ASTM C 578, 1/2-inch-thick (12.7 mm) (nominal) polyisocyanurate per ASTM C 1289, or 1-inch-thick (25 mm) (nominal) expanded polystyrene per ASTM C 578.	
	R703.11.2.2 Basic wind speed exceeding 115 <u>90</u> miles per hour or Exposure Categories C and D. Where the basic wind speed exceeds 115 <u>90</u> miles per hour (51 <u>40</u> m/s) or the Exposure Category is C or D, or all conditions of Section R703.11.2.1 are not met, the adjusted design pressure rating for the assembly shall meet or exceed the loads listed in Tables R301.2(2) adjusted for height and exposure using Table R301.2(3). The design wind pressure rating of the vinyl siding for installation over solid sheathing as provided in the vinyl siding manufacturer's product	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	specifications shall be adjusted for the following wall assembly conditions: 1. For wall assemblies with foam plastic sheathing on the exterior side and gypsum wall board or equivalent on the interior side of the wall, the vinyl siding's design wind pressure rating shall be multiplied by 0.39. 2. For wall assemblies with foam plastic sheathing on the exterior side and no gypsum wall board or equivalent on the interior side of wall, the vinyl siding's design wind pressure rating shall be multiplied by 0.27.	
	R703.12 Adhered masonry veneer installation. Adhered masonry veneer shall <u>comply with the requirements of Section R703.7.3 and the requirements in Sections 12.1 and 12.3 of TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5. Adhered masonry veneer shall be installed in accordance with Section R703.7.1, Article 3.3C of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 or installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</u>	
	R703.12.2 Flashing at foundation. A corrosion-resistant screed or flashing of a minimum 0.019-inch (0.48 mm) or 26-gage galvanized or plastic with a minimum vertical attachment flange of 3'/2 inches	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	(89 mm) shall be installed to extend a minimum of 1inch (25 mm) below the foundation plate line on exterior stud walls in accordance with Section R703.8. The water-resistive barrier, as required by Table R703.4, Footnote w, shall lap over the exterior of the attachment flange of the screed or flashing.	
	<u>R703.12.3 Water-reactive barrier. New section.</u>	
	<u>R703.13 Insulated vinyl siding. New section and subsections.</u>	
	<u>R703.14 Polypropylene siding. New section and subsections.</u>	
		<u>R703.14.3 Flame spread index. New section.</u>
		<u>TABLE R703.11.2 ADJUSTED MINIMUM DESIGN WIND PRESSURE REQUIREMENT FOR VINYL SIDING. New table.</u>
	<u>R703.15 Cladding attachment over foam sheathing to wood framing. New section and subsections.</u>	
		TABLE R703.15.1 CLADDING MINIMUM FASTENING REQUIREMENTS FOR DIRECT ATTACHMENT OVER FOAM PLASTIC SHAETHING TO SUPPORT CLADDING WEIGHT. Revised.
	<u>R703.16 Cladding attachment over foam sheathing to cold-form steel framing. New section and subsections.</u>	
		TABLE R703.16.1 CLADDING MINIMUM FASETNING REQUIREMENTS FOR DIRECT ATTACHMENT OVER

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		FOAM PLASTIC SHEATHING TO SUPPORT CLADDING WEIGHT. Revised.
		TABLE R703.16.1 FURRING MINIMUM FASTENING REQUIREMENTS FOR DIRECT ATTACHMENT OVER FOAM PLASTIC SHEATHING TO SUPPORT CLADDING WEIGHT. Revised.
	<u>R703.17 Cladding attachment over foam sheathing to masonry or concrete wall construction.</u> New section and subsections.	
	CHAPTER 8 ROOF-CEILING CONSTRUCTION	CHAPTER 8 ROOF-CEILING CONSTRUCTION
	R802.1 General Identification. <u>Wood and wood-based products used for load-supporting purposes shall conform to the applicable provisions of this section.</u> Load-bearing dimension lumber for rafters, trusses and ceiling joists shall be identified by a grade mark of a lumber grading or inspection agency that has been approved by an accreditation body that complies with DOC PS 20. In lieu of a grade mark, a certificate of inspection issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section shall be accepted.	
	R802.1.1 Sawn lumber Blocking. Revised Blocking shall be a minimum of utility grade lumber.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>R802.1.2 Structural glued laminated timbers.</u> New section.	
	<u>R802.1.3 Structural log members.</u> New section.	
	<u>R802.1.4 Structural composite lumber.</u> New section.	
		<u>R802.1.5.4 Labeling.</u> In addition to the labels required by Section 802.1.1 for sawn lumber and Section 803.2.1 for wood structural panels, each piece of fire-retardant-rated lumber and wood structural panels shall be labeled. The label shall contain:
	<u>R802.1.6 Cross-laminated timbers.</u> New section.	
	<u>R802.1.7 Engineered wood rim board.</u> New section.	
		<u>R802.1.8 Prefabricated wood I-joists.</u> New section.
		<u>R802.2 Design and construction.</u> The roof and ceiling assembly shall provide continuous ties across the structure to prevent roof thrust from being applied to the supporting walls. The assembly shall be designed and constructed The framing details required in Section R802 apply to roofs having a minimum slope of three units in 12 units horizontal (25 percent slope) or greater. Roof ceilings shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and Figures R606.11(11), R606.11(12) and R606.1.3(3) or in accordance with AWC NDS. Components of roof ceilings shall be fastened in accordance with Table R602.3(1).

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>R802.3 Ridge.</u> New section.
	<u>R802.3.3 Blocking.</u> New section.	
		<u>R802.4 Rafters.</u> New section.
		<u>R802.4.1 Ridge size.</u> New section.
		<u>R802.4.4 Rafter supports.</u> New section.
		<u>R802.4.6 Collar ties.</u> New section.
		<u>R802.5 Ceiling joists.</u> New section and subsections.
	TABLE R802.11 RAFTER OR TRUSS UPLIFT CONNECTION FORCES FROM WIND (POUNDS PER CONNECTION). Revised.	
		R803.2.3 Installation. Wood structural panel used as roof sheathing shall be installed with joints staggered or not staggered in accordance with Table R602.3(1), APA E30 for wood roof framing or with Table R804.3 for cold-formed steel roof framing. <u>Wood structural panel roof sheathing in accordance with Table R503.2.1.1(1) shall not cantilever more than 9 inches (229 mm) beyond the gable endwall unless supported by gable overhang framing.</u>
	R804.2.1 Material. Load-bearing, cold-formed steel framing members shall be cold-formed to shape from structural quality sheet steel complying with the requirements of <u>ASTM A 1003, Structural Grades 33 Type H and 50 Type H.</u> one of the following: 1. ASTM A 653: Grades 33 and 50 (Class 1 and 3). 2. ASTM A 792: Grades 33 and 50A.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	3. ASTM A 1003: Structural Grades 33 Type Hand 50 Type H.	
	<u>R804.2.3 Dimension, thickness and material grade.</u> New section.	
	<u>R804.2.5</u> <u>R804.2.4</u> Fastening requirements. Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be installed with a minimum edge distance and center-to-center spacing of 1/2 inch (12.7 13 mm), shall be self-drilling tapping, and shall conform to ASTM C 1513. Structural sheathing shall be attached to cold-formed steel roof rafters with minimum No. 8 self-drilling tapping screws that conform to ASTM C 1513. Screws for attaching structural sheathing to cold-formed steel roof framing shall have a minimum head diameter of 0.292 inch (7.4 mm) with countersunk heads and shall be installed with a minimum edge distance of 3/8 inch (9.5 10 mm). Gypsum board ceilings shall be attached to cold-formed steel joists with minimum No. 6 screws conforming to ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1513 with a bugle-head style and shall be installed in accordance with Section R805. For all connections, screws shall extend through the steel a minimum of three exposed threads. Fasteners shall have rust-inhibitive coating suitable for	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	the installation in which they are being used, or be manufactured from material not susceptible to corrosion. Where No. 8 screws are specified in a steel-to-steel connection, reduction of the required number of screws in the connection is permitted in accordance with the reduction factors in Table R804.2.4 when larger screws are used or when one of the sheets of steel being connected is thicker than 33 mils (0.84 mm). When applying the reduction factor, the resulting number of screws shall be rounded up.	
	TABLE R804.3 ROOF FRAMING FASTENING SCHEDULE. Revised.	
	TABLE R804.3.1.1(1) CEILING JOIST SPANS SINGLE SPANS WITH BEARING STIFFENERS 10 PSF LIVE LOAD (NO ATTIC STORAGE). Revised.	TABLE R804.3.1.1(1) CEILING JOIST SPANS SINGLE SPANS WITH BEARING STIFFENERS 10 PSF LIVE LOAD (NO ATTIC STORAGE). Revised.
	TABLE R804.3.1.1(2) CEILING JOIST SPANS SINGLE SPANS WITH BEARING STIFFENERS 20 10 PSF LIVE LOAD (LIMITED NO ATTIC STORAGE). Revised.	TABLE R804.3.1.1(2) CEILING JOIST SPANS SINGLE SPANS WITH BEARING STIFFENERS 20 PSF LIVE LOAD (LIMITED ATTIC STORAGE). Revised.
	TABLE R804.3.2.1(1) ROOF RAFTER SPANS. Revised.	TABLE R804.3.2.1(1) ROOF RAFTER SPANS. Revised.
		TABLE R804.3.2.1(2) ULTIMATE DESIGN WIND SPEED TO EQUIVALENT SNOW LOAD CONVERSION. Revised.
	<u>R804.3.8</u> R804.3.9 Roof tie-down. Roof assemblies shall be connected to walls	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>below in accordance with Table R804.3. A continuous load path shall be provided to transfer uplift loads to the foundation.</u> subject to wind uplift pressures of 20 pounds per square foot (0.96 kPa) or greater, as established in Table R301.2(2), shall have rafter to bearing wall ties provided in accordance with Table R802.11.	
		TABLE R804.3.7.1 REQUIRED LENGTHS FOR CEILING DIAPHRAGMS AT GABLE ENDWALLS GYPSUM BOARD SHEATHED, CEILING HEIGHT = 8 FEET. Revised.
	R806.1 Ventilation required. Enclosed attics and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied directly to the underside of roof rafters shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilating openings protected against the entrance of rain or snow. Ventilation openings shall have a least dimension of '16inch (1.6 mm) minimum and '4 inch (6.4 mm) maximum. Ventilation openings having a least dimension larger than '4 inch (6.4 mm) shall be provided with corrosion-resistant wire cloth screening, hardware cloth, or similar material with openings having a least dimension of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum and '4 inch (6.4 mm) maximum. <u>Ventilation openings</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>having a least dimension larger than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) shall be provided with corrosion-resistant wire cloth screening, hardware cloth or similar material with openings having a least dimension of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum and ¼ inch (6.4 mm) maximum. Openings in roof framing members shall conform to the requirements of Section R802.7. Required ventilation openings shall open directly to the outside air.</u> Openings in roof framing members shall conform to the requirements of Section R802.7. Required ventilation openings shall open directly to the outside air. Exception: Attic ventilation shall not be required when determined not necessary by the code official due to atmospheric or climatic conditions.	
	R806.5 Unvented attic and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies. Unvented attic assemblies (spaces between the ceiling joists of the top story and the roof rafters) and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies (spaces between ceilings that are applied directly to the underside of roof framing members/rafters and the structural roof sheathing at the top of the roof framing embers/rafters) shall be	R806.5 Unvented attic and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies. Revise-5.2. <u>In Climate Zone 1, 2 and 3, ait-permeable insulation installed in unvented attics shall meet the following requirements:</u> Where preformed insulation board is used as the air impermeable insulation layer, it shall be sealed at the perimeter of each individual sheet interior surface to form a continuous layer. 5.2.1 <u>An approved vapor diffusion port shall be installed not more than 12 inches (305</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	permitted if all the following conditions are met: 1. The unvented attic space is completely contained within the building thermal envelope. 2. No interior Class I vapor retarders are installed on the ceiling side (attic floor) of the unvented attic assembly or on the ceiling side of the unvented enclosed rafter assembly. 3. Where wood shingles or shakes are used, a minimum ¼ inch (6 mm) vented air space separates the shingles or shakes and the roofing underlayment above the structural sheathing. 4. In Climate Zones 5, 6, 7 and 8, any air-impermeable insulation shall be a Class II vapor retarder, or shall have a Class II vapor retarder coating or covering in direct contact with the underside of the insulation. 5. <u>Insulation shall be located in accordance with the following: Either Items 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3 shall be met, depending on the air permeability of the insulation directly under the structural roof sheathing.</u> 5.1. <u>Item 5.1.1., 5.1.2, 5.1.3 or 5.1.4 shall be met, dependent on the air</u>	<u>mm) from the highest point if the roof, measured vertically from the highest point of the roof to the lower edge of the port.</u> 5.2.2 <u>The port area shall be greater than or equal to 1:600 of the ceiling area. Where there are multiple ports in the attic, the sum of the port area shall be greater than or equal to the area requirement.</u> 5.2.3 <u>The vapor-permeable membrane in the vapor diffusion port shall have a vapor permeance rating greater than or equal to 20 perms when tested in accordance with Procedure A of ASTM E96.</u> 5.2.4 <u>The vapor diffusion port shall serve as an air barrier between the attic and the exterior of the building.</u> 5.2.5 <u>The vapor diffusion port shall protect the attic against the entrance of rain and snow.</u> 5.2.6 <u>Framing members and blocking shall block the free flow of water vapor to the port. Not less than a 2-inch (51 mm) space shall be provided between any blocking and the roof sheathing. Air-permeable insulation shall be permitted within that space.</u> 5.2.7 <u>The roof slope shall be greater than or equal to 3:121 (vertical/horizontal).</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>impermeability of the insulation directly under the structural roof sheathing.</u> <u>5.1.1. Where only air-impermeable insulation is provided, it shall be applied in direct contact with the underside of the structural roof sheathing. only. Insulation shall be applied indirect contact with the under- side of the structural roof sheathing.</u> <u>5.1.2. Where air-permeable insulation is provided inside of the building thermal envelope, it shall be installed in accordance with Section 5.1. In addition to the air-permeable insulation installed directly below the structural, rigid board or sheet insulation shall be installed directly above the structural roof sheathing in accordance with the R-values in Table R806.5 for condensation control.</u> <u>5.1.3. Where both air-impermeable and air-permeable insulation are provided, the air-permeable insulation shall be applied in direct contact with the underside of the structural roof sheathing in accordance with Item 5.1.1 and shall be in accordance with the R-values in Table R806.5 for condensation control. The air-permeable insulation shall be installed directly under the air-impermeable insulation shall be</u>	<u>5.2.8 Where only air-permeable insulation is used, it shall be installed directly below the structural roof sheathing.</u> <u>5.2.9 Air-impermeable insulation, if any, shall be directly above or below the structural roof sheathing and is not required to meet the R-value in Table 806.5. Where directly below the structural roof sheathing, there shall be no space between the air-impermeable insulation and air-permeable insulation.</u> <u>5.2.10 The air shall be supplied at a flow rate greater than or equal to 50 CFM (23.6 L/s) ore 1,000 square feet (93 m³) of ceiling. The air shall be supplied from ductwork providing supply air to the occupiable space when the conditioning system is operating. Alternatively, the air shall be supplied by a supply fan when the conditioning system is operating.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>installed directly under the air-impermeable insulation.</u> <u>5.1.4. Alternatively, sufficient rigid board or sheet insulation shall be installed directly above the structural roof sheathing to maintain the monthly average temperature of the underside of the structural roof sheathing above 45 °F (7°C). For calculation purposes, an interior air temperature of 68°F (20°C) is assumed and the exterior air temperature is assumed to be the monthly average outside air temperature of the three coldest months.</u> 5.2. Where preformed insulation board is used as the air-impermeable insulation layer, it shall be sealed at the perimeter of each individual sheet interior surface to form a continuous layer.	
	CHAPTER 9 ROOF ASSEMBLIES	CHAPTER 9 ROOF ASSEMBLIES
	R902.1 Roofing covering materials. Exceptions: Add- <u>4. Class A roof assemblies include slate installed over underlayment over combustible decks.</u>	
	<u>R902.3 Building-integrated photovoltaic product.</u> New section.	
	<u>R902.4 Rooftop-mounted panels and modules.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
SECTION R903.5 SNOW SHEDDING AND IMPACT AREAS		
<u>Section R903.5 Snow shedding and impact areas.</u> Snow shedding onto adjacent properties is prohibited. Snow shed impact areas shall be designed to contain shedding snow from structures and prevent snow from encroaching onto adjacent properties exceed 154 p_g when located in Washoe County or Carson City, or exceeds 69 p_g when located in Storey County. The roof and eaves of all structures shall be designed so that snow shed impact areas will not occur in or on required exits, parking areas, driveways, LPG storage tanks, walkways, and public areas. <u>Exception:</u> The snow shed impact areas may be reduced provided an engineered snow restraint system, designed in accordance with this code, is incorporated into the roof design and the roof drainage system.		
	<u>R905.1.1 Underlayment.</u> New section and subsections.	<u>R905.1.1 Underlayment.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> Add- <u>3. As an alternative, two layers of underlayment complying with ASTM D226 Type II I or ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV shall be permitted to be installed as follows in 3.1-3.4:</u> 3.1 <u>Apply a 19-inch-wide (483 mm) strip of underlayment parallel with the eave. Starting</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>at the eave, apply 36-inch-wide (914 mm) strips of underlayment felt, overlapping successive sheets 19 inches (483 mm). end laps shall be 4 inches (102 mm) and shall be offset by 6 feet (1829 mm).</u> 3.2 <u>The underlayment shall be attached with corrosion-resistant fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches (305 mm) between side laps with a 6-inch (152 mm) spacing at side and end laps.</u> 3.3 <u>Underlayment shall be attached using metal or plastic cap nails with a nominal cap diameter of not less than 1 inch (25 mm). Metal caps shall have a thickness of not less than 32-gage sheet metal. Power-driven metal caps shall have a thickness of not less than 0.010 inch (0.25 mm). Minimum thickness of the outside edge of plastic caps shall be 0.035 inch (0.89 mm).</u> 3.4 <u>The cap nail shank shall be not less than 0.083 inch (2.11 mm) for ring shank cap nails and 0.091 inch (2.31 mm) for smooth shank cap nails. Cap nail shank shall have a length sufficient to penetrate through the roof sheathing or not less than ¾ inch (19 mm) into the roof sheathing.</u>
	<u>R905.1.2 Ice barriers.</u> New section.	
	<u>TABLE R905.1.1(1) UNDERLAYMENT TYPES.</u> New table.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>TABLE R905.1.1(2) UNDERLAYMENT APPLICATION.</u> New table	
	<u>TABLE R905.1.1(3) UNDERLAYMENT ATTACHMENT</u> New table	
	<u>R905.2.7 Ice barriers.</u> New section.	
		<u>R905.2.8 Flashing.</u> Flashing for asphalt singles shall comply with this section <u>and the asphalt shingle manufacturer's approved installation instructions.</u>
	<u>R905.3.7 Application.</u> Tile shall be applied in accordance with this chapter and the manufacturer's installation instructions, based on the following: 1. Climatic conditions. 2. Roof slope. 3. Underlayment system. 4. Type of tile being installed. Clay and concrete roof tiles shall be fastened in accordance with this section and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Perimeter tiles shall be fastened with a minimum of one fastener per tile. Tiles with installed weight less than 9 pounds per square foot (0.4 kg/m²) require <u>not less than a minimum of</u> one fastener per tile regardless of roof slope. Clay and concrete roof tile attachment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions where applied in areas where the <u>ultimate design</u> wind speed exceeds <u>130 100</u> miles	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	per hour (58.45 m/s) and on buildings where the roof is located more than 40 feet (12 192 mm) above grade. In areas subject to snow, a minimum of two fasteners per tile is required. In all other areas, clay and concrete roof tiles shall be attached in accordance with Table R905.3.7.	
	R905.4.3.1 Ice barriers. New section.	
	R905.5.3.1 Ice barriers. New section.	
	R905.6.3.1 Ice barrier. <u>Where required, ice barriers shall comply with Section 905.1.2.</u> In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water as designated in Table R301.2(I), an ice barrier that consists of at least two layers of underlayment cemented together or a self-adhering polymer modified bitumen sheet shall be used in lieu of normal underlayment and extend from the lowest edges of all roof surfaces to a point at least 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. Exception: Detached accessory structures that contain no conditioned floor area.	
	R905.7.5 Application. Wood shingles shall be installed according to this chapter and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Wood shingles shall be laid	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	with a side lap not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) between joints in courses, and no two joints shall be in direct alignment in any three adjacent courses. Spacing between shingles shall not be less than 3/4 inch to 3/8 inch (6.4 mm to 9.5 mm). Weather exposure for wood shingles shall not exceed those set in Table R905.7.5(1). <u>Fasteners for untreated (naturally durable) wood shingles shall be box nails in accordance with Table R905.7.5(2). Nails shall be stainless steel Type 304 or 316 or hot-dipped galvanized with a coating weight of AASTM A 153 Class D (1.0 oz/ft²). Alternatively, two 16-gauge stainless steel Type 304 or 316 staples with crown widths 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) minimum, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) maximum, shall be used. Fasteners installed within 15 miles (24 km) of salt water costal areas shall be stainless steel Type 316. Fasteners for fire-retardant-treated shingles in accordance with Section R902 or pressure-impregnated-preservation-treated shingles of naturally durable wood in accordance with AWPA U1 shall be stainless steel Type 316. All fasteners shall have a minimum penetration into the sheathing of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm). For sheathing less than 3/4 inch (19.1 mm)</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>thickness, each fastener shall penetrate through the sheathing. Fasteners for wood shingles shall be corrosion resistant with a minimum penetration of 1/2 inch (13 mm) into the sheathing. For sheathing less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in thickness, the fasteners shall extend through the sheathing.</u> Wood shingles shall be attached to the roof with two fasteners per shingle, positioned <u>in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Fastener packaging shall bear a label indicating the appropriate grade material or coating material. No more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) from each edge and no more than 1 inch (25 mm) above the exposure line.</u>	
	TABLE R905.7.5(1) R905.7.5 WOOD SHINGLE WEATHER EXPOSURE AND ROOF SLOPE. Renumbered and revised.	
	<u>TABLE R905.7.5(2) NAIL REQUIREMENTS FOR WOOD SHAKES AND WOOD SHINGLE.</u> New table.	
	<u>R905.8.3.1 Ice barrier.</u> New section.	
	R905.8.6 Application. Wood shakes shall be installed according to this chapter and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Wood shakes shall be laid with a side lap not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) between joints in adjacent	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	courses. Spacing between shakes in the same course shall be 3/g inch to 5/s inch (9.5 mm to 15.9 mm) for shakes and taper sawn shakes of naturally durable wood and shall be 3/8 inch to 78 inch (9.5 mm to 15.9 mm) for preservative-treated taper sawn shakes. Weather exposure for wood shakes shall not exceed those set forth in Table R905.8.6. Fasteners for <u>untreated (naturally durable)</u> wood shakes shall be <u>box nails in accordance with Table R905.7.5(2)</u>. Nails shall be <u>stainless steel Type 304, or Type 316 or hot-dipped with a coating weight of ASTM A 153 Class D (1.0 oz/ft²)</u>. Alternatively, two 16-gauge <u>Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel staples, with crown widths 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) minimum, ¾ inch (19.1 mm) maximum, shall be used</u>. Fasteners <u>installed within 15 miles (24 km) of salt water costal areas shall be stainless steel Type 316</u>. Corrosion resistant, with a minimum penetration of ½ inch (12.7 mm) into the sheathing. For sheathing less than ½ inch (12.7 mm) thick, the fasteners shall extend through the sheathing. Wood shakes shall be attached to the roof with two fasteners per shake, positioned <u>in accordance with the</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>manufacture's installation instructions. Fasteners for fire-retardant-treated (as defined in Section R902) shakes or pressure-impregnated-treated (as defined in Section R902) in accordance with AWP</u> <u>U1 shall be stainless steel Type 316. All fasteners shall have a minimum penetration into the sheathing of ¾ inch (19.1 mm). where the sheathing is less than ¾ inch (19.1 mm) thick, each fastener shall penetrate through the sheathing. Fasteners shall bear a label indicating the appropriate grade material or coating weight. No more than 1 inch (25 mm) from each edge and no more than 2 inches (51 mm) above the exposure line.</u>	
		R905.9 Built-up roofs. The installation of built-up roofs shall comply with the provisions of this section <u>and the manufacturer's approved installation instructions.</u>
		R905.11 Modified bitumen roofing. The installation of modified bitumen roofing shall comply with the provisions of this section <u>and the manufacturer's approved installation instructions.</u>
		R905.11.2.1 Base sheet. <u>New section.</u>
		R905.12.2 Material standards. Thermoset single-ply roof coverings shall comply with ASTM D 4637 <u>or</u> ASTM D 5019 or CGSB 37 GP 52M.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
R905.13.		R905.13.2 Material standards. Spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation shall comply with <u>ASTM D4434, ASTM D6754 or ASTM D6878.</u> ASTM C 1029, Type III or IV or ASTM D 7425.
<u>R905.9</u>	R905.14.2 Material standards. Spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation shall comply with ASTM C 1029, Type III or IV <u>or</u> ASTM D 7425.	
	R905.16 Photovoltaic modules/shingles. The installation of photovoltaic modules/shingles shall comply with the provisions of this section, <u>Section R324 and NFPA 70.</u>	
	<u>R905.16.1 Deck requirements.</u> New section.	
	<u>R905.16.2 Deck slope.</u> New section.	
	<u>R905.16.3 Underlayment.</u> New section.	
	<u>R905.16.4 Underlayment application.</u> New section.	
	<u>R905.16.4.1 Ice barrier.</u> New section.	
	<u>R905.16.4.2 Underlayment and high winds.</u> New section.	
		<u>R905.17 Building-integrated Photovoltaic (BIPV) roof panels applied directly to the roof deck.</u> New sections and subsection.
	TABLE R906.2 MATERIAL STANDARDS FOR ROOF INSULATION. Revised.	
	<u>SECTION R907 ROOFTOP-MOUNTED PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEMS.</u> New section and subsections inserted.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	SECTION <u>R908</u> R907 REROOFING. Renumbered.	
	R907.1 General. Exception: <u>1.</u> Reroofing shall not be required to meet the minimum design slope requirement of one-quarter unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in Section R905 for roofs that provide positive roof drainage. <u>2.</u> For roofs that provide positive drainage, re-covering or replacing an existing roof covering shall not require secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers of Section R903.4.1 to be added to an existing roof.	
	<u>R908.3 Roof replacement.</u> New section.	
	<u>R908.3.1 Roof re-cover.</u> New section.	R908.3.1 Roof re-cover. Add- <u>4. The application of a new protective roof coating over an existing protective roof coating, metal roof panel, metal roof shingle, mineral surfaced roll roofing, built-up roof, modified bitumen roofing, thermoset and thermoplastic single-ply roofing and spray polyurethane foam roofing system shall be permitted without tear-off of existing roof coverings.</u>
	<u>R908.3.1.1 Roof re-cover not allowed.</u> <u>New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>SECTION R909 ROOFTOP-MOUNTED PHOTOVOLTAIC PANEL SYSTEMS.</u> <i>New section and subsections.</i>	
	CHAPTER 10 CHIMNEYS AND FIREPLACES	CHAPTER 10 CHIMNEYS AND FIREPLACES
	<u>R1001.4.1.1 Cold-formed steel framing.</u> <i>New section.</i>	
	R1002.2 Installation. Masonry heaters shall be installed in accordance with this section and comply with one of the following: 1. Masonry heaters shall comply with the requirements of ASTM E 1602. or 2. Masonry heaters shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1482 <u>or CEN 1250</u> and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.	
	R1002.5 Masonry heater clearance. Exceptions: Revise- 2. Masonry heaters listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1482 <u>or CEN 15250</u> and may be installed in accordance with the listing specifications and the manufacturer's written instructions.	
	<u>R1003.4.1.1 Cold-formed steel framing.</u> <i>New section.</i>	
	R1003.18 Chimney clearances. Exceptions:	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Revise- 3. Exposed combustible trim and the edges of sheathing materials, such as wood siding and flooring, shall be permitted to abut the masonry chimney side walls, in accordance with Figure R1003.18, provided such combustible trim or sheathing is <u>not less than 8 inches (203 mm) a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm)</u> from the inside surface of the nearest flue lining. Combustible material and trim shall not overlap the corners of the chimney by more than 1 inch (25 mm).	
	<u>R1004.5 Gasketed fireplace doors. New section.</u>	
		<u>R1005.8 Insulation shield. New section.</u>
	R1006.5 Outlet. The exterior air outlet shall be located in the back or side of the fireplace chamber or shall be located outside of the firebox, at the level of the hearth and not greater than <u>R1006.5 Outlet. The exterior air outlet shall be located in the back or side of the fireplace chamber or shall be located outside of the firebox, at the level of the hearth and not greater than</u> Locating the exterior air outlet in the back or sides of the firebox chamber or within 24 inches (610 mm) from of the firebox opening or near the floor is permitted. The outlet shall be closable and designed to prevent burning material from dropping into concealed combustible spaces.	
	CHAPTER 11 EMERGENCY EFFICIENCY	CHAPTER 11 ENERGY EFFICIENCY

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>N1101.6 AIR-IMPERMEABLE INSULAYION. New definition.</u>
CHAPTER 11 ENERGY EFFICIENCY- entire chapter deleted	<u>N1101.6 ALTERATION. New definition.</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 CIRCULATING HOT WATER SYSTEM. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 CONDITIONED SPACE. Revised section.</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 CONTINIOUS INSULATION. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 FENESTRATION. Revised section.</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 FENESTRATION, VERTICAL. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 HISTORIC BUILDING. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 INSULATED SIDING. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 RATED DESIGN. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 REPAIR. Revised section.</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 REROOFING. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 ROOF RECOVER. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 ROOF REPAIR. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 ROOF REPAIR. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.6 ROOF REPLACEMENT. New definition</u>	
	<u>N1101.8 TROPICAL CLIMATE ZONE. New definition</u>	
		<u>N1101.10.1 (R303.1.1) Building thermal envelope issuance.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>Exception:</u> For roof insulation installed above the deck, the R-value shall be labeled as required by the material standards specified in Table R906.2.
		<u>TABLE N1102.10.3(1) [R303.1.3(1)] DEFAULT GLAZED WINDOW, GLASS DOOR AND SKYLIGHT FENESTRATION U-FACTORS.</u> Revised.
		<u>TABLE N1102.10.3(2) [R303.1.3(1)] DEFAULT OPAQUE DOOR U-FACTORS.</u> Revised.
	N1101.12.1 (R303.1.1) Building thermal envelope insulation. An R-value identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer to each piece of building thermal envelope insulation 12 inches (305 mm) or greater in width. Alternately, the insulation installers shall provide a certification listing the type, manufacturer and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope. For blown or sprayed insulation (fiberglass and cellulose), the initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area and number of bags installed shall be listed on the certification. For <u>insulated siding, the R-value shall be labeled on the products package and shall be listed on the certification.</u> sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF) insulation, the installed thickness of the areas covered and R value of installed thickness shall be listed on the	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	certification. The insulation installer shall sign, date and post the certification in a conspicuous location on the job site.	
	N1101.12.3 (R303.1.3) Fenestration product rating. U-factors of fenestration products (windows, doors and sky lights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. <u>Exception:</u> where required, garage door U-factors shall be determined in accordance with either NFRC 100 or AS+NSI/DASMA 105. <u>U-factors shall be determined</u> by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled U-factor shall be assigned a default U-factor from Table N1101.12.3(1) or N1101.12.3(2). The solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) and visible transmittance (VT) of glazed fenestration products (windows, glazed doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled SHGC or VT shall be assigned a default SHGC or VT from Table N1101.12.3(3).	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>N1101.10.4.1 (R303.1.4.1) Insulated siding.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1101.15 (R401.2) Compliance.</u> Projects shall comply with one of the following: 1. <u>Sections N1101.14 through N1104.</u> 2. <u>Sections H1105 and the provisions of Sections N1101.14 through N1104 labeled "Mandatory".</u> 3. <u>An energy rating index (ERI) approach in Section N1106.</u> Sections identified as "mandatory" and with either sections identified as "prescriptive" or the performance approach in Section N1105.	
	<u>N1101.13.1 (R401.2.1) Tropical zone.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1102.1 (R402.1) General (Prescriptive).</u> The building thermal envelope shall meet the requirements of Sections N1102.1.1 through <u>N1102.1.5</u> N1102.1.4. <u>Exception:</u> <u>The following low energy buildings, or portions thereof, separated from the rest of the building by the building thermal envelope assemblies complying with this section shall be exempt from the building thermal envelope provisions of Section N1102.</u> 1. <u>Those with a peak design rate of energy usage less than 3.4 BTU/h-ft² (10.7 W/m²) or 1.0 watt/ft² of</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>floor area for space conditioning purposes.</u> 2. <u>Those that do not contain condition spaces.</u>	
	<u>N1102.1.1 (R402.1.1) Vapor retarder.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
	<u>N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2) R-value computation.</u> Insulation material used in layers, such as framing cavity insulation <u>or continuous insulation and insulating sheathing</u>, shall be summed to compute the component R-value. The manufacturer's settled R-value shall be used for blown insulation. Computed R-values shall not include an R-value for other building materials or air films. <u>Where insulated siding is used for the purpose of complying with the continuous insulation requirements of Table N1102.1.2, the manufacturer's labeled R-value siding shall be reduced by R-0.6.</u>	
	<u>N1102.2.4 (R402.2.4) Access hatches and doors.</u> Add- <u>Exception:</u> <u>Vertical doors that provide access from conditioned to unconditioned spaces shall be permitted to meet the fenestration requirements of Table R1102.1.2 based on the applicable climate zone specified in Chapter 3.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	N1102.2.5 (R402.2.5) Mass walls. Mass walls for the purposes of this chapter shall be considered above-grade walls of concrete block, concrete, insulated concrete form (ICF), masonry cavity, brick (other than brick veneer), earth (adobe, compressed earth block, rammed earth) and solid timber/logs, <u>or any other wall having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 6 BTU/ft² x °F (123 kJ/m² x K).</u>	N1102.2.5 (R402.2.5) Mass walls. Mass walls <u>where used as a component of the building thermal envelope shall be one of the following:</u> 1. <u>Above-ground walls of concrete block, concrete, insulated concrete form, masonry cavity, brick but not brick veneer, adobe, compressed earth block, rammed earth, solid timber or solid log.</u> 2. <u>Any wall having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 6 Btu/ft²* °F (123 kJm²*K).</u> for the purposes of this chapter shall be considered above-grade walls of concrete block, concrete, insulated concrete form (ICF), masonry cavity, brick (other than brick veneer), earth (adobe, compressed earth block, rammed earth) and solid timber/logs, or any other wall having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 6 BTU/ft² x °F (123 kJ/m² * K).
	<u>N1102.2.7 (R402.2.7) Walls with partial structural sheathing.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1102.2.7 (R402.2.7) Floors.</u> Add- <u>Exception:</u> <u>The floor framing-cavity insulation shall be permitted to be in contact with the topside of sheathing or continuous insulation installed on the bottom side of floor framing where combined with insulation that meets or exceeds the minimum wood frame wall R-value in or exceed the minimum wood frame wall R-value in Table 1102.1.2 and</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>that extends from the bottom to the top of all perimeter floor framing members.</u>	
	N1102.3.2 (R402.3.2) Glazed fenestration SHGC. An area-weighted average of fenestration products more than 50-percent glazed shall be permitted to satisfy the SHGC requirements. <u>Dynamic glazing shall be permitted to satisfy the SHGC requirements of Table R1102.1.2 provided the ratio of the higher to lower labeled SHGC is greater than or equal to 2.4, and the dynamic glazing is automatically controlled to modulate the amount of solar gain into the space in multiple steps. Dynamic glazing shall be considered separately from other fenestration, and area-weighted averaging with other fenestration that is not dynamic glazing shall not be permitted.</u> Exception: <u>Dynamic glazing is not required to comply with this section when both the lower and higher labeled SHGC already comply with the requirements of Table N1102.1.2.</u>	
	N1102.3.5 (R402.3.5) Sunroom fenestration R-factor. All Sunrooms enclosing conditioned spaces shall meet the fenestration requirements of this code.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exception: For sunrooms with thermal isolation and enclosing conditioned spaces; in <u>Climate Zones 2 4</u> through 8, <u>the maximum fenestration U-factor shall be 0.45 and the maximum skylight U-factor shall be 0.70.</u> the following exceptions to the fenestration requirements of this code shall apply: 1. The maximum fenestration R-factor shall be 0.45; and 2. The maximum skylight R factor shall be 0.70. New fenestration separating the sunroom with thermal isolation from conditioned space shall meet the building thermal envelope requirements of this code.	
	<u>N1102.4.2 (R402.4.2) Fireplaces.</u> New wood-burning fireplaces shall have tight-fitting flue dampers <u>or doors,</u> and outdoor combustion air. <u>Where using tight-fitting doors on factory-built fireplaces listed and labeled in accordance with UL 127, the doors shall be tested and listed for the fireplace. Where using tight-fitting doors on masonry fireplaces, the doors shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 907.</u>	
	<u>N1102.4.4 (R402.4.4) Rooms containing fuel-burning appliances.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	TABLE N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1) AIR BARRIER AND INSULATION INSTALLATION. Revised.	
	<u>N1103.2 (R403.2) Hot water boiler outdoor temperature setback.</u> New section.	
	N1103.2.1 (R403.2.1) Insulation (Prescriptive). Supply <u>and return</u> ducts in attics shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8 <u>where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter and greater and R-6 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter.</u> Supply and return ducts in other portions of the building shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6 <u>where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter or greater and R-4.2 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter.</u> All other ducts shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6. Exception: Ducts or portions thereof located completely inside the building thermal envelope.	
	NI103.2.2 (R403.2.2) Sealing (Mandatory). Exceptions: Revise- 2. For ducts having a static Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	3. Continuously welded and locking type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at static pressure classification less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa), pressure classification shall not be required for continuously welded joints and seams, and locking-type joints and seams of other than the snap-lock and button-lock types. require additional closure systems.	
	<u>N1103.3.3 (R403.3.3) Duct testing (Mandatory).</u> New section.	<u>N1103.3.3 (R403.3.3) Duct testing (Mandatory).</u> Exceptions: <u>1. A duct air leakage test shall not be required where the ducts and air handlers are located entirely within the building thermal envelope.</u> <u>2. A duct air-leakage shall not be required for ducts serving heat or energy recovery ventilators that are not integrated with ducts serving heating or cooling systems.</u> A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the code official.
	<u>N1103.3.4 (R403.3.4) Duct testing (Prescriptive).</u> New section.	
		<u>N1103.3.6 (R403.3.6) Ducts buried within ceiling insulation.</u> New section and subsections.
		<u>N1103.3.7 (403.3.7) Ducts located in conditioned space.</u> New section.
	<u>N1103.5.1 (R403.5.1) Heated water circulation and temperature maintenance</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>systems (Mandatory).</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>N1103.5.2 (R403.5.2) Demand recirculation systems.</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>N1103.5.3 (R403.5.3) N1103.4.2 (R403.4.2) Hot water pipe insulation (Prescriptive).</u> Insulation for hot water pipe with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of R-3 shall be applied to the following: 1. Piping larger than <u>¾ inch (19 mm) and larger</u> nominal diameter. 2. Piping serving more than one dwelling unit. 3. Piping from the water heater to kitchen outlets. 4. Piping located outside the conditioned space. 5. Piping from the water heater to a distribution manifold. 6. Piping located under a floor slab. 7. Buried piping. 8. Supply and return piping in recirculation systems other than demand recirculation systems. 9. Piping with run lengths greater than the maximum run lengths for the nominal pipe diameter given in Table N1103.4.2.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	All remaining piping shall be insulated to at least R-3 or meet the run length requirements of Table N1103.4.2.	
		N1103.10.3 (R403.10.3) Covers. Exception: Where more than <u>75</u> 70 percent of the energy for heating, computed over an operation season of not less than 3 calendar months, is from site-recovered energy, such as from a heat pump or solar energy source, covers or other vapor-retardant means shall not be permitted.
	<u>N1103.11 (R403.11) Portable spas (mandatory).</u> New section.	
	<u>N1103.12 (R403.12) Residential pools and permanent spas.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1105.4.2 (R405.4.2) Compliance report.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1105.4.2.1 (R405.4.2.1) Compliance report for permit application.</u> New section.	
	<u>N1105.4.2.2 (R405.4.2.2) Compliance report for certificate of occupancy.</u> New section.	
	TABLE N1105.5.2(1) [R405.5.2(1)] SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS. Revised.	
	<u>SECTION N1106 (R406) ENERGY RATING INDEX COMPLIANCE ALTERNATIVE.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		N1106.3 (R406.3) Energy rating index. The Energy Rating Index (ERI) shall be <u>determined in accordance with RES-NET/ICC 301 except that the ERI design ventilation are shall be in accordance with Equation 11.1.</u> Ventilation rate, CFM=(0.01 x total square foot area if house) + [7.5 x (b=number of bedrooms + 1)] (Equation 11-1) <u>Energy used to recharge or refuel a vehicle used for transportation on roads that are not on the building site shall not be included in the ERI reference design or the rated design.</u> a numerical integer value that is based on a linear scale constructed such that the ERI reference design has an Index value of 100 and a residential building that uses no net energy purchased energy has an Index value of 0. Each integer value on the scale shall represent a 1 percent change in the total energy use of the rated design relative to the total energy use of the ERI reference design. The ERI shall consider all energy used in the residential building.
		TABLE N1106.4 (R406.4) MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX. Revised.
		<u>N1106.6.4 (R406.6.4) N1106.7.2 (406.7.2) Specific approval.</u> Performance analysis tools meeting the applicable sections of Section N1106 shall be approved. <u>Documentation demonstrating the approval of performance analysis tools in accordance with Section N1106.6.1 shall be provided.</u> Tools are permitted to be approved based

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		on meeting a specified threshold for a jurisdiction. The code official shall approve tools for a specified application or limited scope.
		N1106.7.3 (R406.7.3) Input value. When calculations require input values not specified by Sections N1102, N1103, N1104 and N1105, those input values shall be taken from <u>RESNET/ICC 301</u> an approved source.
	<u>SECTION N1107 (R501) EXISTING BUILDINGS- GENERAL.</u> New section.	
	<u>SECTION N1108 (R502) ADDITIONS.</u> New section.	
	<u>SECTION N1109 (R503) ALTERATIONS.</u> New section.	
	CHAPTER 12 MECHANICAL ADMINISTRATION	
	CHAPTER 13 GENERAL MECHANICAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	CHAPTER 13 GENERAL MECHANICAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
	M1305.1 Appliance access for inspection service, repair and replacement. Appliances shall be accessible for inspection. Service, repair and replacement without removing permanent construction, other appliances or any other piping or ducts not connected to the appliance being inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced. A level working space at least 30 inches	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	deep and 30 inches wide (762 mm by 762 mm) shall be provided in front of the control side to service an appliance. Installation of room heaters shall be permitted with at least an 18-inch (457 mm) working space. A platform shall not be required for room heaters.	
	M1305.1.3.1 Electrical requirements. A luminaire controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be installed at or near the appliance location in accordance with Chapter 39. <u>Exposed lamps shall be protected from damage by location or lamp guards.</u>	
		<u>M1305.1.3.2 Pit locations. New section.</u>
	M1305.1.4.3 Electrical requirements. A luminaire controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be installed t or near the appliance location in accordance with Chapter 39. <u>Exposed lamps shall be protected from damage by location or lamp guards.</u>	
	M1306.2 Clearance reduction. Reduction of <u>required clearances to combustible assemblies or combustible materials shall be based on Section M1360.2.1 or Section M1306.2.2. clearances shall be in accordance with the appliance</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	manufacturer's instructions and Table M1306.2. Forms of protection with ventilated air space shall conform to the following requirements: 1. Not less than 1-inch (25 mm) air space shall be provided between the protection and combustible wall surface. 2. Air circulation shall be provided by having edges of the wall protection open at least 1 inch (25 mm). 3. If the wall protection is mounted on a single flat wall away from corners, air circulation shall be provided by having the bottom and top edges, or the side and top edges open at least 1 inch (25 mm). 4. Wall protection covering two walls in a corner shall be open at the bottom and top edges at least 1 inch (25 mm).	
	<u>M1306.2.1 Labeled assemblies.</u> New section.	
	M1306.2.2 Reduction table. Reduction of clearances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions and Table M1306.2. Forms of protection with ventilated air space shall conform to the following requirements: 1. Not less than 1-inch (25 mm) air space shall be provided between the protection and combustible wall surface.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	2. Air circulation shall be provided by having edges of the wall protection open at least 1inch (25 mm). 3. If the wall protection is mounted on a single flat wall away from corners, air circulation shall be provided by having the bottom and top edges, or the side and top edges open at least 1 inch (25 mm). 4. Wall protection covering two walls in a corner shall be open at the bottom and top edges at least 1 inch (25 mm).	
	MI307.2 Anchorage of appliances. Appliances designed to be fixed in position shall be fastened or anchored in an approved manner. In Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂, <u>and in townhouses in Seismic Design Categories C</u>, <u>water heaters and thermal storage units</u> shall be anchored or strapped to resist horizontal displacement caused by earthquake motion <u>in accordance with one of the following:</u> 1. <u>Anchorage and strapping shall be designed to resist a horizontal force equal to one third of the operating weight of the water heater storage tank, acting in any horizontal direction.</u> Strapping shall be at points within the upper one-third and lower one third of	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	the appliance's vertical dimensions. At the lower point, the strapping shall maintain a minimum distance of 4 inches (102 mm) above the controls. 2. <u>The anchorage strapping shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's recommendations.</u>	
	M1308.2 Protection against physical damage. <u>Where piping will be concealed within light-frame construction assemblies, the piping shall be protected against penetration by fasteners in accordance with Section M1308.2.1 through M1308.2.3.</u> <u>Exception: Cast iron piping and galvanized steel piping shall not be required to be protected.</u> In concealed locations where piping, other than cast iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575 inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 gage), shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.	
	<u>M1308.2.1 Piping through bored holes or notches.</u> New section.	
	<u>M1308.2.2 Piping on other locations.</u> New section.	
	<u>Mq1308.2.3 Shield plates.</u> New section.	
	CHAPTER 14 HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES	
	<u>M1401.3 Equipment and appliance sizing.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> Heating and cooling equipment and appliance sizing shall not be limited to the capacities determined in accordance with Manual S where either of the following conditions applies: 1. <u>The specified equipment or appliance utilizes multistage technology or variable refrigerant flow technology and the loads calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling calculation methodology are within the range of the manufacturer's published capacities for that equipment or appliance.</u> 2. <u>The specified equipment or appliance manufacturer's published capacities cannot satisfy</u>	The

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>both the total and sensible heat gains calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling calculation methodology and the next larger standard size unit is specified.</u>	
	M1410.2 Floor mounting. Exceptions: Revise- 1. Listed room heaters shall be installed on noncombustible floors, assemblies constructed of noncombustible materials or listed floor protectors <u>listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1618. The materials and dimensions shall be</u> with materials and dimensions in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.	
	<u>M1411.3.3 Drain line maintenance. New section.</u>	
	<u>M1411.4 Condensate pumps. New section.</u>	
	<u>M1411.7 Location and protection of refrigerant piping. New section.</u>	
	M1412.1Approval of equipment. Absorption systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Absorption equipment shall comply with UL 1995 <u>or UL/CSA/ANCE 60335-2-40.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	M1413.1 General. Evaporative cooling equipment and appliances shall comply with UL 1995 <u>or UL/CSA/ANCE 60335-2-40</u> and shall be installed:	
	CHAPTER 15 EXHAUST SYSTEMS	CHAPTER 15 EXHAUST SYSTEMS
	<u>M1502.4.4 Dryer exhaust duct power ventilators.</u> New section.	
	<u>M1502.4.5. Dryer exhaust duct power ventilators.</u> New section.	
		<u>SECTION M1503 DOMESTIC COOKING EXHAUST EQUIPMENT RANGE HOODS</u>
		<u>M1503.1 General.</u> New section.
		<u>M1503.2 Domestic cooking exhaust.</u> New section.
		<u>M1503.2.1 Open-top broiler exhaust.</u> New section.
		<u>M1503.3 Exhaust discharge.</u> New section.
Section M1503.4 Makeup air required. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting in excess of 400-600 cubic feet per minute (0.19-0.28 m ³ /s) shall be provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the exhaust air rate. Such Makeup air systems shall be equipped with a means of closure and shall be automatically controlled to start and operate simultaneously with the exhaust system.	M1503.4 Makeup air required. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting in excess of 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m ³ /s) shall be <u>mechanically or naturally</u> provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the exhaust air rate. Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with <u>not less than one damper.</u> <u>Each damper shall be a gravity damper or electrically operated damper that automatically opens when the exhaust system operates.</u> Dampers shall be <u>accessible for inspection, service, repair and replacement without removing</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>permanent construction or any other ducts not connected to the damper being inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced.</u> A means of closure and shall be automatically controlled to start and operate simultaneously with the exhaust system.	
	<u>M1503.4.1 Location.</u> New section.	
		M1503.6 Makeup air required. Exception: <u>Makeup air is not required for exhaust systems installed for the exclusive purpose of space cooling and intended to be operated only when windows or other air inlets are open.</u>
		<u>M1503.6.2 Makeup air dampers.</u> New section.
		<u>M1504.3 Exhaust openings.</u> New section.
		M1505.2 <u>Recirculation of air</u> Duct length. New section.
		<u>M1505.3 Exhaust equipment.</u> New section.
		<u>M1505.4 Whole-house mechanical ventilation system.</u> New section and subsections.
	<u>M1506.2 Duct lengths.</u> New section.	
	CHAPTER 16 DUCT SYSTEMS	CHAPTER 16 DUCT SYSTEMS
	M1601.1 Duct design. Duct systems serving heating, cooling and ventilation equipment shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this section and ACCA Manual D, <u>the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions</u> or other approved methods.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	M1601.1.1 Above-ground duct systems. Above-ground duct systems shall conform to the following: Revise- 2. <u>Factory-made air ducts shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 181 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions constructed of Class 0 or Class 1 materials as designated in Table M1601.1.1(1).</u> Revise- 4. <u>Field-fabricated and shop-fabricated metal and flexible duct constructions shall conform to the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards- Metal and Flexible except as allowed by Table M1601.1.1. Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 653.</u> Minimum thickness of metal duct material shall be as listed in Table M1601.1.1(2). Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 653. Metallic ducts shall be fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible	M1601.1.1 Above-ground duct systems. Add- <u>8. Volume dampers, equipment and other means of supply, return and exhaust air adjustment used in system balancing shall be provided with access.</u>
	<u>TABLE M1601.1 DUCT CONSTRUCTION MINIMUM SHEET METAL THICKNESS FOR SINGLE DWELLING UNITS.</u> New table.	
	M1601.3 Duct insulation materials. Insert- <u>3. External reflective duct insulation shall be legibly printed or identified at intervals not greater than 36 inches (914 mm) with the name of the</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>manufacturer, the product R-value at the specified installed thickness and the flame spread and smoke-developed indices. The installed thickness of the external duct insulation shall include the enclosed air space(s). the product R-value for external reflective duct installation shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C1668.</u>	
	MI601.4.1 Joints, seams and connections. AH longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections in metallic and nonmetallic ducts shall be constructed as specified in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards—Metal and Flexible and NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards. All Joints, longitudinal and transverse seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, mastics (adhesives), mastic-plus-embedded-fabric systems, <u>liquid sealants or tapes. Tapes and mastics used to seal fibrous glass ductwork shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 181A and shall be marked “181A-P” for pressure-sensitive tape, “181 A-M” for mastic or “181 A-H” for heat-sensitive tape.</u> Tapes and mastics Closure systems used to seal flexible air ducts and flexible air	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	connectors shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked "181B-FX" for pressure-sensitive tape or "181BM" for mastic. Duct connections to flanges of air distribution system equipment shall be sealed and mechanically fastened. Mechanical fasteners for use with flexible nonmetallic air ducts shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked 181B-C. Crimp joints for round metallic ducts shall have a contact lap of not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) and shall be mechanically fastened by means of not less than three sheet-metal screws or rivets equally spaced around the joint. Closure systems used to seal all metal ductwork shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Round metallic ducts shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three sheet metal screws or rivets spaced equally around the joint. Unlisted duct tape shall not be permitted as a sealant on any duct. Exceptions: 1. Spray polyurethane foam shall be permitted to be applied without additional joint seals. 2. Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect. 3. <u>For ducts having a static pressure classification of less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa), additional closure systems shall not be required for continuously welded joints and seams and locking-type joints and seams of other than the snap-lock and button-lock types.</u> Continuously welded and locking type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at static pressures less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa) pressure classification shall not require additional closure systems.	
	<u>M1601.4.2 Duct lap. New section.</u> <u>M1604.4 M1601.4.3 Support.</u> Flexible-made ducts listed in accordance with UL 181 shall be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Field- and Shop-fabricated fibrous glass ducts shall be supported in accordance with the SMACB+NA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards or the NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards. Field- and shop-fabricated metal and flexible ducts shall be supported in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards- Metal and Flexible. Metal	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	ducts shall be supported by 1/2 inch wide (13 mm) 18-gage metal straps or 12-gage galvanized wire at intervals not exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm) or other approved means. Nonmetallic ducts shall be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.	
	<u>M1602.1 Outdoor air openings.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>M1602.2 Return air openings.</u> New section inserted.	<u>M1602.2 Return air openings.</u> Insert- 5. For other than dedicated HVAC systems, return air shall not be taken from indoor swimming pool enclosures and associated deck areas except where the air in such spaces is dehumidified.
	CHAPTER 18 CHIMNEYS AND VENTS	
	<u>M1804.4 Door swing.</u> New section.	
	CHAPTER 19 SPECIAL APPLIANCES, EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS	
		M1901.1 Clearances. Freestanding or built-in ranges shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) to unprotected combustible material. Reduced clearances are permitted in accordance with the listing and labeling of the range hoods or <u>ovens with integral exhaust appliances.</u> The installation of the listed and labeled cooking appliance or microwave oven over a listed and labeled cooking appliance shall be in accordance with Section M1504.1. The clearances for a domestic

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		open top broiler unit shall be in accordance with Section M1504.1.
		M1901.2 Cooking appliances. Cooking appliances shall be listed and labeled for household use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The installation shall not interfere with combustion air or access for operation and service. Electric cooking appliances shall comply with UL 1026 or UL 858. Solid-fuel-fired fireplace stoves shall comply with UL 737. <u>Microwave ovens shall comply with UL 923.</u>
Section M1901.3 Prohibited location. Cooking appliances designed, tested, listed and labeled for use in commercial occupancies shall not be installed within dwelling units or within any area where domestic cooking operations occur. <u>Unless approved by the Building Official.</u>	M1901.3 Prohibited location. Cooking appliances designed, tested, listed and labeled for use in commercial occupancies shall not be installed within dwelling units or within any area where domestic cooking operations occur. Deleted.	
	CHAPTER 20 BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS	CHAPTER 20 BOILERS AND HEATERS
	M2001.1.1 Standards. <u>Packaged</u> oil-fired boilers and their control systems shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 726. <u>Packaged</u> electric boilers and their control systems shall be listed in accordance with UL 834. Solid-fuel-fired boilers shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 2523. Boilers shall be designed, and constructed <u>and certified in</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	accordance with the requirements of ASME CSD-1 and as applicable , the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I and IV. <u>Controls and safety devices for boilers with the fuel input ratings of 12,500,000 BTU/hr (3 663 388 watts) or less shall meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1.</u> Gas-fired boilers shall conform to the requirements listed in Chapter 24.	
	M2002.5 Boiler low-water cutoff. All Steam and hot water boilers shall be protected with a low-water cutoff control. The low-water cutoff shall automatically stop the combustion operation of the appliance when the water level drops below the lowest safe water level as established by the manufacturer. Exception: <u>A low-water cutoff is not required for coil-type and water-tube type boilers that require forced circulation of water through the boiler and that are protected with a flow sensing control.</u>	
	M2002.6 Operation. <u>New section.</u>	
		M2006.1 General. Exception: <u>Portable residential spas and portable residential exercise spas shall comply with UL 1563 or SCA C22.2 No. 218.1.</u>
	CHAPTER 21 HYDRONIC PIPING	CHAPTER 21 HYDRONIC PIPING

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	M2101.10 Tests. Hydronic piping shall be tested hydrostatically at a pressure of <u>one and one-half times the maximum system design pressure, but not less than 100 pounds per square inch (690 kPa).</u> The duration of each test shall be for a duration of <u>not less than 15 minutes and not more than 20 minutes.</u>	M2101.10 Tests. <u>Exception: For PEX piping systems, testing with a compressed gas shall be an alternative to hydrostatic testing where compressed air or other gas pressure testing is specifically authorized by all of the manufacturer's instructions for the PEX pipe and fittings products installed at the time the system is being tested, and compressed air or other gas testing is not otherwise prohibited by applicable codes, laws or regulations outside of this code.</u>
	<u>TABLE M2101.1 HYDRONIC PIPING MATERIALS. Revised.</u>	
		M2103.2 Thermal barrier required. Radiant floor heating systems shall have a thermal barrier in accordance with Sections M2103.2.1 and M2103.2.2. <u>Insulation R-values for slab-on-grade and suspended floor installations shall be in accordance with Chapter 11.</u>
	M2103.3 Piping joints. <u>Copper and copper alloy systems shall be soldered in accordance with ASTM B 828. Fluxes for soldering shall be in accordance with ASTM B 813. Brazing fluxes shall be in accordance with AWS A5.31.</u> Piping joints that are embedded shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements: 6. Steel pipe joints shall be welded. Revise- 2. Copper tubing shall be joined with brazing <u>complying with Section</u>	M2103.3 Piping joints. Copper and copper alloy systems shall be soldered, <u>brazed, or press connected</u> in accordance with ASTM B 828. Fluxes for soldering shall be in accordance with ASTM B 813. Brazing fluxes shall be in accordance with AWS A5.31. <u>Press-connected joints shall be in accordance with ASME B16.51.</u> Piping joints that are embedded shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>P3003.6.1 material having a melting point exceeding 1,000°F(538°C).</u> 3. Polybutylene pipe and tubing joints shall be installed with socket-type heat-fused polybutylene fittings. 4. CPVC tubing shall be joined using solvent cement joints. 5. Polypropylene pipe and tubing joints shall be installed with socket-type heat-fused polypropylene fittings. 6. Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) tubing shall be joined using cold expansion, insert or compression fittings. Add- <u>7. Raised temperature polyethylene (PE-RT) tubing shall be joined using insert or compression fittings.</u>	
	M2104.2 Piping joints. Piping joints, other than those in Section M2103.3. that are embedded shall comply with the following requirements: Add- 4. Raised temperature polyethylene (PE-RT) shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.	
	<u>M2104.3.3 PE-RT insert fittings. New section.</u>	
	<u>SECTION M2105 GROUND-SOURCE HEAT-PUMP SYSTEM LOOP PIPING. Section and subsections rewritten.</u>	
		<u>M2105.13.3 Heat-fusion joints. New section.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>M2105.13.4 Electro fusion joints.</u> New section.
	CHAPTER 23 <u>THERMAL SOLAR ENERGY SYSTEMS</u>	CHAPTER 23 SOLAR THERMAL ENERGY SYSTEMS
	<u>M2301.2 Design and installation.</u> The design and Installation of <u>thermal solar energy systems</u> shall comply with Sections <u>M2301.2.1 through M2301.2.13</u> M2301.2.1 through M2301.2.9.	
		<u>M2301.2.1 Access.</u> Access shall be provided to solar energy equipment for maintenance. Solar systems and appurtenances shall not obstruct or interfere with the operation of any doors, windows or other building components requiring operation or access. <u>Roof-mounted solar thermal equipment shall not obstruct or interfere with the operation of roof-mounted equipment, appliances, chimneys, plumbing vents, roof hatches, smoke vents, skylights and other roof penetrations and openings.</u> Solar energy collectors, controls, dampers, fans, blowers and pumps shall be accessible for inspection, maintenance, repair and replacement.
	<u>M2301.2.2 Collectors and panels.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>M2301.2.2.2 Collector sensors.</u> New section inserted.	<u>M2301.2.2.2 Collector sensors.</u> Collector sensor installation, sensor location and the protection of exposed sensor wires from degradation <u>ultraviolet light</u> shall be in accordance with <u>ICC 900/SRCC 300.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	M2301.2.3 Pressure and temperature relief. System components containing fluids shall be protected with pressure- and temperature-relief valves. Relief devices shall be installed in sections of the system so that a section cannot be valved off or isolated from a relief device. <u>Direct systems and the potable water portion of indirect systems shall be equipped with a relief valve in accordance with Section P2804. For indirect systems, pressure relief valves in solar loops shall comply with SRCC 300. System components shall have a working pressure rating of not less than the setting of the pressure relief device.</u>	
		M2301.2.4 Vacuum relief. System components that might be subjected to a <u>vacuum</u> pressure drops below atmospheric pressure during operation or shutdown shall be protected by a vacuum-relief valve.
	<u>M2301.2.5 Piping insulation.</u> New section inserted.	
		M2301.2.6 Protection from freezing. System components shall be protected from damage resulting from freezing of heat-transfer liquids at the winter design temperature provided in Table R301.2(1). Freeze protection shall be provided <u>in accordance with ICC 900/SRCC 300. Dairn-back systems shall be installed in compliance with Section</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>M2301.2.6.1. Systems utilizing freeze-protection valves shall comply with Section M2301.2.6.2. by heating, insulation, thermal mass and heat transfer fluids with freeze points lower than the winter design temperature, heat tape or other approved methods, or combinations thereof.</u> Exception: Where the <u>97.5percent</u> winter design temperature is greater than <u>or equal to 48°F (9°C) 32°F (0°C).</u>
		<u>M2301.2.6.1 Drain-back systems.</u> New section.
		<u>M2301.2.6.2 Freeze-protection valves.</u> New section.
	<u>M2301.2.7 Storage tank sensors.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>M2301.2.8 Expansion tanks.</u> Expansion tanks in solar energy systems shall be installed in accordance with Section M2003 in <u>solar collector closed fluid loops that contain pressurized heat transfer fluid. Where expansion tanks are used, the system shall be designed in accordance with SRCC 300 to provide ab expansion tank that is sized to withstand the maximum operating pressure of the system.</u> <u>Expansion:</u> Expansion tanks shall not be required in drain-back systems.	<u>M2301.2.8 Expansion tanks.</u> Expansion tanks in solar energy systems shall be installed in accordance with Section M2003 in solar collector loops that contain pressurized heat transfer fluid. Where expansion tanks are used, the system shall be designed in accordance with SRCC 300 to provide ab expansion tank that is sized to withstand the maximum operating pressure of the system. <u>Expansion:</u> Expansion tanks shall not be required in the collective loop of drain-back systems.
	<u>M2301.2.10 Description and warning labels.</u> New section.	
	<u>M2301.2.11 Solar loop.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>M2301.2.11.2 Drain and fill valve labels and caps.</u> New section.	
	<u>M2301.3.1 Collectors.</u> Collectors shall be listed and labeled in accordance with <u>SRCC 100 or SRCC 600. Collectors and panels shall be listed and labeled</u> to show the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, collector weight, collector maximum allowable temperatures and pressures, and the type of heat transfer fluids that are compatible with the collector <u>or panel</u> . The label shall clarify that these specifications apply only to the collector <u>or panel</u> .	<u>M2301.3.1 Collectors.</u> <u>Solar thermal collectors and panels</u> Collectors shall be listed and labeled in accordance with <u>ICC 901/SRCC 100 or SRCC 600</u> . <u>Factory-built collectors shall bear a label indicating the</u> Collectors and panels shall be listed and labeled to show the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, collector weight, collector maximum allowable temperatures and pressures, and the type of heat transfer fluids that are compatible with the collector <u>or panel</u> . The label shall clarify that these specifications apply only to the collector <u>or panel</u> .
		<u>M2301.3.2 Thermal storage units.</u> Pressurized <u>water thermal</u> storage units shall be listed and labeled to show the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, storage unit maximum and minimum allowable operating temperatures and pressures, and the type of heat transfer fluids that are compatible with the storage unit. the label shall clarify that these specifications apply only to the thermal storage unit.
	<u>M2301.4 Heat transfer gasses or liquids and heat exchangers.</u> New section.	
	<u>M2301.6 Filtering.</u> New section.	
	<u>M2301.7 Solar thermal systems for heating potable water.</u> New section and subsections.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	CHAPTER 24 FUEL GAS	CHAPTER 24 FUEL GAS
Section G2404.1.1 (301.1.2) LP-Gas Installations. Whenever there is a conflict between this code and NFPA 54 and NFPA 58 as adopted by the Nevada LP-Gas Board for LP-Gas installations, the adopted codes of the Nevada LP-Gas Board shall govern.		
Section G2404.11 (301.16) Snow hazard. On any new installation or reconnecting the gas service or an existing installation, gas meters above 5000 feet in elevation in Storey County or 6225 feet in elevation in Carson City or Washoe County must be protected from falling, sliding and accumulating of snow, unless the gas meter is installed in a protected location such as under an engineered deck, roof or shed. Engineered decks, roofs, or sheds shall be enclosed in all sides when used to protect gas meters on the snow shedding sides of a structure as approved by the gas utility.	G2402.11 (307.6) Condensate pump. New section.	
		G2411.2 (310.2) CSST. New section and subsections.
	G2411.1.1.1 (310.1.1.1) Point of connection. New section.	
	G2411.1.1.2 (310.1.1.2) Size and material of jumper. New section.	
	G2411.1.1.3 (310.1.1.3) Bonding jumper length. New section.	
	G2411.1.1.4 (310.1.1.4) Bonding connections. New section.	
	G2411.1.1.5 (310.1.1.5) Connection devices. New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		G2412.9 (401.9) Identification: Exceptions: 1. <u>Steel pipe sections that are 2 feet (610 mm) and less in length and are cut from longer sections of pipe.</u> 2. <u>Steel pipe fittings 2 inches and less in size.</u> 3. <u>Where identification is provided on the product packaging or crating.</u> 4. <u>Where other approved documentation is provided.</u>
		<u>G2412.10 (401.10) Piping materials standards. New section.</u>
		<u>G2413.5 (402.5) Noncorrugated stainless steel tubing. New section.</u>
		<u>2413.7 (402.7)</u> <u>G2413.6 (402.6)</u> Maximum operating pressure. Insert- <u>2. The piping joints are flanged and pipe-to-flange connections are made by welding or brazing.</u>
		<u>G2413.7.1 (402.7.1) Operation below -5°F (-21°C).</u> <u>New section.</u>
		<u>G2414.10.3 (403.10.3) Stainless steel tubing joints.</u> <u>New section.</u>
	G2414.10.4 (403.10.4) Metallic fittings. Metallic fittings, including valves, strainers and filters shall comply with the following: Add- <u>5. Where pipe fittings are drilled and tapped on the field, the operation shall be in accordance with all of the following:</u> 5.1 <u>The operation shall be performed on systems having operating</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>pressures of 5 psi (34.5 kPa) or less.</u> 5.2 <u>The operation shall be performed by the gas supplier or the gas suppliers designated representative.</u> 5.3 <u>The drilling and tapping operation shall be performed in accordance with written procedures prepared by the gas supplier.</u> 5.4 <u>The fittings shall be located outdoors.</u> 5.5 <u>The tapped fitting assembly shall be inspected and proven to be free of leakage.</u>	
		G2414.4.2 (403.4.2) Steel. Steel <u>stainless steel</u> and wrought-iron pipe shall be <u>not lighter than Schedule 10</u> and shall comply with the dimensional standards of ASME B36.10, 10M and one of the following standards at least of standard weight (Schedule 40) and shall comply with one of the following standards: 1. ASTM A 53/A 53M 2. ASYM A 106 3. <u>ASTM A312</u>
	<u>G2415.5 (404.5) Fittings in concealed locations.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2415.7 (404.7) Protection against physical damage.</u> <u>Where piping will be concealed within light-frame construction</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>assemblies, the piping shall be protected against penetration by fasteners in accordance with Sections G2415.7.1 through G2415.7.3.</u> <u>Exception: Black steel piping and galvanized steel piping shall not be required to be protected.</u> In concealed locations, where piping other than black or galvanized steel is installed through holes or notches in wood studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575 inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage) shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.	
	<u>G2415.7.1 (404.7.1) Piping through bored holes or notches.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2415.7.2 (404.7.2) Piping installed in other locations.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2415.7.3 (404.7.3) Shield plates.</u> New section.	
		<u>G2415.11.1 (404.11.1) Galvanizing.</u> New section.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>G2415.11.2 (404.11.2) Protection methods. New section.</u>
		<u>G2415.11.3 (404.11.3) Dissimilar metals. New section.</u>
		<u>G2415.11.4 (404.11.4) Protection of risers. New section.</u>
Section G2417.4.1 (406.4.1) Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 1-1/2 times the proposed maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 <u>25</u> psig (20 <u>172.4</u> kPa gauge), irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. <u>This test shall be made before any fixtures, appliances or shut-off valves have been attached and before being concealed.</u>		
Section G2417.4.2 (406.4.2) Test duration. Test duration shall not be less than 10 <u>30</u> minutes.		
Section G2417.6.2 (406.6.2) Turning gas on. During the process of turning gas on into a system of new gas piping <u>or into a system or portion of a gas system that has been restored after an interruption of service,</u> the entire system shall be inspected to determine that there are no open fittings or ends and that all vales at unused outlets are closed and plugged or capped. <u>In the City of Fernley, City of Reno, City of Sparks, Storey</u>		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
<u>County and Washoe County, a manometer test shall be made after all valves, connectors and piping to the appliance are complete. A pressure test shall be made with the use of a manometer gauge measuring inches of water column. With all valves including gas cock and gas control valves in the open position, a pressure of at least eleven (11) to fifteen (15) inches of water column shall be measured for at least fifteen (15) minutes, with no perceptible drop in pressure.</u>		
<u>Section G2417.6.2.1 (405.6.2.1) For medium pressure gas systems.</u> Where the appliance is rated for seven (7) to eleven (11) inches of water column, a manometer test if eleven (11) to fifteen (15) inches of water column will be conducted between the pressure regulating valve and the appliance and shall be measured for at least fifteen (15) minutes with no perceptible drop in pressure.		
<u>Section G2417.6.2.2 (406.2.2) For appliances or equipment requiring pounds of pressure:</u> A pressure test using a pressure gauge measuring in one tenth (1/10) increments shall be conducted on the gas train of that appliance or equipment. The pressure shall be equal to the appliance's normal operating pressure for a period of thirty (30) minutes with no perceptible drop in pressure.		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Section G2417.6.2.3 (406.2.3) Manometer testing. <u>Manometer testing shall be performed by a person holding a valid Washoe County manometer tester card for which the number is to be provided at the time of request for inspection. A visual manometer test to be witnessed by the authority having jurisdiction may be allowed by the Building Official. A manometer test does not need to be reported when the serving gas utility preforms a manometer or clock test prior to providing service.</u>		
	<u>G2415.18 (404.18) Pipe cleaning.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
		<u>G2420.6 (409.7) Shutoff valves in tubing systems.</u> <u>New section.</u>
	<u>G2421.2 (410.2) MP regulators.</u> MP pressure regulators shall comply with the following: Add- <u>7. Where connected to rigid piping, a union shall be installed within 1 foot (304 mm) of either side of the MP regulator.</u>	<u>G2421.2 (410.2) MP regulators.</u> MP pressure regulators shall comply with the following: Revise 6. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed not less than 10 pipe diameters downstream of the MP regulator outlet. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure-measuring instrument. <u>The tee fitting is not required where the MP regulator serves an appliance that has a pressure test port n the gas control inlet side and the appliance is located in the same room as the MP regulator.</u>
	<u>G2422.1.5 (411.1.4) Movable appliances.</u> Where appliances are equipped with casters or are otherwise subject to	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	periodic movement or relocation for purposes such as routine cleaning and maintenance, such appliances shall be connected to the supply system piping by means of an <u>appliance connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69 or by means of Item 1 of Section G2422.1.</u> approved flexible connector designed and labeled for the application. Such flexible connectors shall be installed and protected against physical damage in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions	
	<u>G2426.7.1 (502.7.1) Door swing.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
		<u>G2427.4.1 (503.4.1) Plastic piping.</u> Where plastic piping is used to vent an appliance, the appliance shall be listed for use with such venting materials and the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions shall identify the specific plastic piping material. <u>The plastic pipe venting materials shall be labeled in accordance with the product standards specified by the appliance manufacturer or shall be listed in accordance with UL 1738.</u>
		<u>G2427.4.1.1 (503.4.1.1) Plastic vent joints.</u> Plastic pipe and fittings used to vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. <u>Plastic pipe venting materials listed and labeled in accordance with the</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>vent manufacturer's instructions.</u> Where a primer is required, it shall be of a contrasting color.
		<u>G2427.5.10 (503.5.11) Insulation shield. New section.</u>
		<u>G2427.6.1 (503.6.1) Materials. New section.</u>
	G2427.6.8.3 (503.6.9.3) Category II, III and IV appliances. The sizing of gas vents for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. <u>The sizing of plastic pipe that is specified by the appliance manufacturer as a venting material for Category II, III and IV appliances, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</u>	
		<u>G2427.6.9 (503.6.10) Size of gas vents. New section and subsections.</u>
	G2427.8 (503.8) Venting system termination location. Add- <u>5. Vent systems for Category IV appliances that terminate through an outside wall of a building and discharge flue gases perpendicular to the adjacent wall shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from an operable opening in an adjacent building. This requirement shall not apply to vent terminals that are 2 feet (607mm) or more above or 25 feet (7620 mm) or more below operable openings.</u>	G2427.8 (503.8) Venting system termination location. Replace- <u>3. The clearances for through-the-wall, direct-vent terminals shall be in accordance with Table G2427.8.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>TABLE G2427.8 (503.8) THROUGH-THE-WALL, DRIECT-VENT TERMINATION CLEARANCES.</u> New table.
		<u>G2439.3.1 (614.4.1) Exhaust termination outlet and passageway.</u> New section.
	<u>G2439.4 (614.5) Dryer exhaust duct power ventilators.</u> New section inserted.	
	<u>G2439.6 (614.7) Protection required.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2439.7 (614.8) Domestic clothes dryer exhaust ducts.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2439.7.1 (614.8.1) Material and size.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2439.7.2 (614.8.2) Duct installation.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2439.7.4.3 (614.8.4.3) Dryer exhaust duct power ventilator length.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2439.7.5 (614.8.5) Length identification.</u> New section.	
	<u>G2447.2 (623.2) Prohibited location.</u> <u>Exception: Appliances that are also listed as domestic cooking appliances.</u>	<u>G2447.2 (623.2) Prohibited location.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> 1. Appliances that are also listed as domestic cooking appliances. 2. <u>Where the installation is designed by a licensed Professional Engineer, in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	CHAPTER 25 PLUMBING ADMINISTRATION	CHAPTER 25 PLUMBING ADMINISTRATION
	P2502.1 Existing building sewers and drains. <u>Where the entire sanitary drainage system of an existing building is replaced, existing buildings under concrete slabs and existing building sewers that will serve the new system shall be internally examined to verify that the piping is sloping in the correct direction, is not broken, is not obstructed and is sized for the drainage load of the new plumbing drainage system to be installed.</u> Existing building sewers and drains shall be used in connection with new systems when found by examination and/or test to conform to the requirements prescribed by this document.	
Section P2503.5.1 Rough plumbing. DWV systems shall be tested n completion of the rough piping installation by water or for piping systems other than plastic, by air with no evidence of leakage. Either test shall be applied to the drainage system in its entirety or in sections after rough piping have been installed, as follows: 1. Water test. Each section shall be filled with water to a point not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the highest fitting connection in the section under that section, or to the highest point in the completed		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
system. Water shall be held in the section under test for a period of 15 minutes. The system shall prove leak free by visual inspection. 2. Air test. The portion under test shall be maintained at a gauge pressure of 5 pounds per square inch (psi) (34 kPa) or 10 inches of mercury column (34 kPa). This pressure shall be held without introduction of additional air for a period of 15 minutes.		
		P2503.7 Water-supply system testing. Exception. For PEX piping systems, testing with a compressed gas shall be an alternative to hydrostatic testing where compressed air or other gas pressure testing is specifically authorized by the manufacturer's instructions for the PEX pipe and fittings products installed at the time the system is being tested, and compressed air or other gas testing is not otherwise prohibited by applicable codes, laws or regulations outside of this code.
	CHAPTER 26 GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS	CHAPTER 26 GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
		P2602.1 General. The water-distribution system of and drainage system or any building or premises where plumbing fixtures are installed shall be connected to a public water supply. or sewer system, respectively, if available. Where either a public water-supply or sewer system, or both, are <u>is</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		not available, or connection to them is not feasible, an individual water supply or individual (private) sewage disposal system, or both, shall be provided. <u>Individual water supplies shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the applicable state and local laws. Where no such laws do not address the requirements set forth in NGWA-01, individual water supplies shall comply with NGWA-01 for those requirements not addressed by state and local laws. Sanitary drainage piping from plumbing fixtures in buildings and sanitary drainage piping systems from premises shall be connected to a public sewer. Where a public sewer is not available, the sanitary drainage piping and systems shall be connected to a private sewage disposal system in compliance with state or local requirements. Where state or local requirements do not exist for private sewage disposal systems, the sanitary drainage piping and systems shall be connected to an approved private sewage disposal system that is in accordance with the International Private Sewage Disposal Code.</u> Exception: <u>Sanitary drainage piping and systems that convey only the discharge from bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry trays shall not be required to connect to a public sewer or to a private sewage disposal system provided that the piping or systems are connected to a system in accordance with Section P2910 or P2911.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	P2603.2.1 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations, where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1 1/2 inches (31.8 38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by steel shield plates. Such shield plates shall have a thickness of not less than 0.0575 inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage). Such plates shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.	
	<u>P2603.3 Protection against corrosion.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
Section P2603.5.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a not less than twelve (12) inches (305 mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be not less than twelve (12) inches (305 mm) below grade.		
	<u>P2604.2 Water service and building sewer in same trench</u> Common trench. See Section P2905.4.2. <u>Where the water service piping and building sewer piping is installed in the same trench, the</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>installation shall be in accordance with Section P2906.4.1.</u>	
		P2605.1 General. <u>Insert- 4. Where horizontal pipes 4 inches (102 mm) and larger convey drainage or waste, and where a pipe fitting changes the flow direction greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad), rigid bracing or other rigid support arrangements shall be installed to resist movement of the upstream pipe in the direction of flow. A change of flow direction into a vertical pipe shall not require the upstream pipe to be braced.</u>
	<u>P2607.1 Pipes penetrating roofs. New section.</u>	
	<u>P2607.2 Pipes penetrating exterior walls. New section.</u>	
	P2609.1 Identification. Each length of pipe and each pipe fitting, trap, fixture, material and device utilized in a plumbing system shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards. <u>Nipples created from the cutting and threading of approved pipe shall not be required to be identified.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> Where the manufacturer identification cannot be marked on pipe fittings and pipe nipples because of the small size of such fittings, the identification shall be printed on the item	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>packaging or on documentation provided with the item.</u>	
	CHAPTER 27 PLUMBING FIXTURES	
	P2702.1 Plumbing fixtures. Plumbing fixtures, other than water closets, shall be provided with approved strainers. Exception: Hub drains <u>receiving only clear water waste</u> and standpipes <u>shall not require strainers.</u>	
	<u>P2706.1.2.1 Laundry tray connection to standpipe.</u> New section.	
	<u>P2708.2 Shower drain.</u> New section.	
	P2711.1 Approval. Lavatories shall conform to <u>ASME A112.19.1/CSA, B45.2, ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, ASEM A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 or CSA B45.5/IAPMO X124. ANSI Z124.3. ASME I 12.19.1/CSA B45.2. ASME A 1 12.19.2/ CSA B45.1 or ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.</u>	
	P2711.2 Cultured marble lavatories. Cultured marble vanity tops with an integral lavatory shall conform to ANSI Z 124.3 or <u>CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.</u>	
	P2712.1 Approval. Water closets shall conform to the water consumption requirements of Section P2903.2 and shall conform to <u>ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 or CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124. ANSI Z124.4. ASME A1</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	12.19.2/CSA B45.1. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 or CSA B45.5. Water closets shall conform to the hydraulic performance requirements of ASME AI 12.19.2/CSA B45.L Water closet tanks shall con- I form to ANSI Z124.4. ASME AI 12.19.2/CSA B45.L ASME I A 112.19.3/CSA B45.4 or CSA B45.5. Water closets that have an invisible seal and unventilated space or walls that are not thoroughly washed at each discharge shall be prohibited. Water closets that permit backflow of the contents of the bowl into the flush tank shall be prohibited. <u>Water closets equipped either a dual flushing device shall comply with ASME A112.19.14.</u>	
	P2716.1 Food waste grinder <u>disposal waste outlets</u>. Food waste grinders shall be connected to a drain of not less than 1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.	
	P2716.2 Water supply required. <u>A sink equipped with a food-waste disposer shall be provided with a faucet.</u> Food waste grinders shall be provided with an adequate supply of water at a sufficient flow rate to ensure proper functioning of the unit.	
	P2717.1 Protection of water supply. The water supply <u>to a</u> for dishwashers shall be protected <u>against backflow</u> by an air gap	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>complying with ASME A112.1.3 or A112.1.2 that is installed integrally within the machine or a backflow preventer in accordance with Section P2902 or integral backflow preventer.</u>	
	P2725.1 General. New section.	
	CHAPTER 28 WATER HEATERS	
	P2801.2 Drain valves. New section.	
	P2801.5.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) deep and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter. Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table P2905.5. <u>Where a pan drain was not previously installed, a pan drain shall not be required for a replacement water heater installation.</u>	
	SECTION P2802 SOLAR WATER HEATING SYSTEMS. New sections and subsections inserted.	
	P2803.6.1 Requirements for discharge pipe. The discharge piping serving a pressure-relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination valve shall:	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Revise- 10. <u>Terminate not more than 6 inches (152 mm) and not less than two times the discharge pipe diameter above the floor or waste receptor flood level rim.</u> Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor. Add- 14. <u>Be one nominal size larger than the size of the relief-valve outlet, where the relief-valve discharge piping is constructed of PEX or PE-RT tubing. The outlet end of such tubing shall be fastened in place.</u>	
	CHAPTER 29 WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION	
	<u>P2901.2 Identification of nonpotable water systems.</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>TABLE P2901.2.2 SIZE OF PIPE IDENTIFICATION.</u> New table.	
	P2902.3.2 Atmospheric-type vacuum breakers. Pipe applied Atmospheric-type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001 or CSA B64.1.1. Hose-connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011, ASSE 1019, ASSE 1035, ASSE 1052, CSA B64.2, CSA B64.2.1. CSA B64.2.1.1, CSA B64.2.2 or CSA B64.7. <u>Both types of vacuum breakers shall be installed with the outlet continuously open to the atmosphere. The critical level of</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be set at not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the highest elevation of downstream piping and the flood level rim of the fixture or device. These devices shall operate under normal atmospheric pressure when the critical level is installed at the required height.</u>	
	P2902.3.3 Backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vents shall conform to ASSE 1012 or CAN/CSA B64.3. These devices shall be permitted to be installed where subject to continuous pressure conditions. <u>These devices shall be prohibited as a means of protection where any hazardous chemical additives are introduced downstream of the device.</u> The relief opening shall discharge by air gap and shall be prevented from being submerged.	
	P2902.3.4 Pressure vacuum breaker assemblies. Pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall conform to ASSE 1020 or CSA B64.1.2. Spill-resistant vacuum breaker assemblies shall comply with ASSE 1056. These assemblies are designed for installation under continuous pressure conditions where the critical level is installed at the required height. <u>The</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>critical level of a pressure vacuum breaker shall be set at not less than 12 inches (304 mm) above the highest elevation of downstream piping and flood level rim of the fixture or device.</u> Pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall not be installed in locations where spillage could cause damage to the structure.	
	P2902.3.6 Double check-valve assemblies. Double check-valve assemblies shall conform to ASSE 1015, CSA B64.5, CSA B64.5.1 or AWWA C510. <u>Double check detector fire protection backflow prevention assemblies shall conform to ASSE 1048.</u> Double detector check-valve assemblies shall conform to ASSE 1048. These devices shall be capable of operating under continuous pressure conditions	
	<u>P2902.3.7 Dual check backflow preventer.</u> <u>New section.</u>	
	P2902.5.2 Heat exchangers. Heat exchangers using an essentially toxic transfer fluid shall be separated from the potable water by double-wall construction. An air gap open to the atmosphere shall be provided between the two walls. <u>Single-wall construction heat exchangers shall be used only where an essentially nontoxic transfer fluid is</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	utilized. Heat exchangers utilizing an essentially nontoxic transfer fluid shall be permitted to be of single wall construction.	
	P2902.5.5 Solar <u>thermal</u> systems. Revised The potable water supply to a solar system shall be equipped with a backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent complying with ASSE 1012 or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013. Where chemicals are used, the potable water supply shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. Exception: Where all solar system piping is a part of the potable water distribution system, in accordance with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code, and all components of the piping system are listed for potable water use, cross connection protection measures shall not be required.	
	<u>P2902.5.5.1 Indirect systems. New section.</u>	
	<u>P2902.5.5.2 Direct systems for potable water distribution systems. New section.</u>	
	<u>P2902.5.5.2 Direct systems for other than potable water distribution systems. New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	P2903.3 Minimum pressure. <u>Where the water pressure supplied by the public water main or an individual water supply system is insufficient to provide for the minimum pressures and quantities for the plumbing fixtures in the building, the pressure shall be increased by means of an elevated water tank, a hydropneumatic pressure booster system or a water pressure booster pump. The static water pressure (as determined by the local water authority) at the building entrance for either public or private water service shall be not less than 40 psi (276 kPa).</u>	
	P2903.8 Gridded and parallel water distribution system manifolds. Hot water and cold water manifolds installed with gridded or parallel-connected individual distribution lines <u>and cold water manifolds installed in gridded distribution lines to each fixture or fixture fittings shall be designed in accordance with Sections P2903.8.1 through P2903.8.5</u> P2903.8.6. <u>Gridded systems for hot water distribution systems shall be prohibited.</u>	
	TABLE P2903.9.4 VALVES. New table.	
	P2903.11 Drain water heat recovery units. New section.	
	P2904.3 Sprinkler piping system.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exception: For plastic piping, it shall be permissible to follow the manufacturer's installation instructions.	
	<u>SECTION P2905 HEATED WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.</u> New sections inserted.	
	<u>SECTION P2906 P2905 MATERIALS, JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS.</u> Renumbered.	
	<u>P2906.2.1 Lead content of drinking water pipe and fittings.</u> New section.	
	<u>P2906.4.1 Separation of water service and building sewer.</u> New section.	
	<u>P2906.9.1.3 CPVC/AL/CPVC pipe.</u> New section.	
	<u>P2906.18 Press-connect joints.</u> <u>Press-connect joints shall conform to one of the standards indicated in Table P2906.6.</u> <u>Press-type mechanical joints in copper tubing shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</u> <u>Cut tube ends shall be reamed to the full inside diameter of the tube end.</u> <u>Joint surfaces shall be cleaned.</u> <u>The tube shall be fully inserted into the press connect fitting.</u> <u>Press-connect joints shall be pressed with a tool certified by the manufacturer.</u> using approved tools which affix the copper fitting with integral O ring to the tubing.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>SECTION P2910 NONPOTABLE WATER SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	<u>SECTION P2911 ON-SITE NONPOTABLE WATER REUSE SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	<u>SECTION P2912 NONPOTABLE RAINWATER COLLECTORS AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	<u>SECTION P2913 RECLAIMED WATER SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	CHAPTER 30 SANITARY DRAINAGE	CHAPTER 30 SANITARY DRAINAGE
Section P3002.2 Building sewer. Building sewer piping shall be as shown in Table P3002.2. Forced main sewer piping shall conform to one of the standards for ABS plastic pipe, copper or copper-alloy tubing, PVC plastic pipe or pressure-rated pipe listed in Table P3002.2.		
	<u>P3002.2.1 Building sewer pipe near the water service.</u> New section.	
	<u>P3003.1.4.2 Solvent cementing.</u> <u>Exceptions:</u> A primer shall not be required where all of the following conditions apply: <u>The solvent cement used is third-party certified as conforming to ASTM D 2564.</u> <u>The solvent cement is used only for joining PVC drain, waste and</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>vent pipe and fittings in non-pressure applications in non-pressure applications in sizes up to and including 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter.</u>	
Section P3004.1 DWV system load. The load n DWV-system piping shall be computed in terms if drainage fixture unit (dfu) values in accordance with Table P3004.1. <u>Minimum building sewer size shall be four (4) inches in diameter.</u>		
		P3005.1.6 Drainage piping size reduction in the direction of flow Change in size. The size of the drainage piping shall not be reduced in size in the direction of the flow. <u>The following shall not be considered a reduction in size in the direction of flow:</u> 1. A 4-inch by 3-inch (102 mm by 76 mm) water closet <u>flange.</u> connection shall not be considered as a reduction in size. 2. A water closet bend fitting having a 4-inch (102 mm) inlet and a 3-inch (76 mm) outlet <u>provided that the 4-inch leg of the fitting is upright and below, but not necessarily directly connected to, the water closet flange.</u> 3. <u>An offset closet flange.</u>
	P3005.2 Cleanouts required. New sections and subsections.	
	P3008.1 Sewage backflow.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>Exception:</u> In existing buildings, fixtures above the elevation of the manhole cover of the next upstream manhole in the public sewer shall not be prohibited from discharging through a backwater valve.	
	<u>SECTION P3009 SUSYRFACE LANSCAPE IRRIGATION SYSTEMS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
	<u>SECTION P3010 REPLACEMENT OF UNDERGROUND SEWERS BY PIPE BURSTING METHODS.</u> New sections and subsections.	
		<u>SECTION 3011 REPLACEMENT OF UNDERGROUND SEWERS BY PVC FOLD AND FORM METHODS.</u> New section.
	CHAPTER 31 VENTS	CHAPTER 31 VENTS
		<u>P3103.1 Vent pipes terminating outdoors.</u> New section and subsections.
		<u>P3111.1 Type of fixtures.</u> A combination waste and vent system shall not serve fixtures other than floor drains, sinks, lavatories and drinking fountains. A combination waste and vent system shall <u>be considered to be the vent for those fixtures. The developed length of a fixture drain to the combination waste and vent system piping shall not exceed the limitations of Table P3105.1.</u> not receive the discharge of a food waste disposer.
		<u>P3111.1 Single-fixture systems.</u> New section.
	CHAPTER 32 TRAPS	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>P3201.2 Trap seals.</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>P3201.4 Building traps.</u> Building traps shall be prohibited not be installed, except in special cases where sewer gases are extremely corrosive or noxious, as directed by the building official.	
	CHAPTER 34 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	CHAPTER 34 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
	<u>E3404.12 Field-applied hazard markings.</u> New section.	
		<u>E3405.2 Working clearances for energized equipment and panelboards.</u> Add- <u>Where such equipment is required by installation instructions or function is located in a space with limited access, all of the following shall apply:</u> <u>Where the equipment is installed above a lay-in ceiling, there shall be an opening not smaller than 22 inches by 22 inches (559 mm by 559 mm), or in a crawl space, there shall be an accessible opening not smaller than 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm).</u> <u>The width of the working space shall be the width of the equipment enclosure or not less than 30 inches (762 mm), whichever is greater.</u> <u>Enclosure doors and hinged panels shall be capable of opening not less than 90 degrees.</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		4. <u>The space in front of the enclosure shall comply with the depth requirements of Table 110.26(a)(1) of NFPA 70. The maximum height of the working space shall be the height necessary to install the equipment in the limited space. A horizontal ceiling structural member or access panel shall be permitted in the space. [110.26(A)(1), (2), (3), (4)]</u>
	<u>E3405.4 Outdoor dedicated panelboard space. New section.</u>	
		<u>E3406.12 Installation. New section.</u>
	<u>E3406.13 Connection of grounding and bonding equipment. New section and subsections.</u>	
	CHAPTER 36 SERVICES	CHAPTER 36 SERVICES
Section E3601.6.2 Service disconnect location. The service disconnecting means shall be installed at a readily accessible location <u>either outside of as building or structure inside nearest the point of entrance of the service conductors. Service disconnecting means shall not be installed in bathrooms. Each occupant shall have a access to the disconnect serving the dwelling unit in which they reside. The disconnecting means may be located independent of the building or structure served in direct line of sight, but nor to exceed thirty (30) feet.</u>		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Exception: The service disconnecting means may be installed within a building when an external remote shunt trip switch is provided. All shunt trip switches shall be located at seven feet (7') above finish grade at a location approved by the fire department. All shunt trip switches shall be located within a twelve inch (12") equilateral triangle, red in color		
	E3603.1 Grounded and ungrounded service conductor size. <u>Service and feeder conductors supplied by a single-phase, 120/240-volt system shall be sized in accordance with Sections E3603.1.1 through E3603.1.4 and Table 3705.1.</u> Conductors used as ungrounded service entrance conductors, service lateral conductors, and feeder conductors that serve as the main power feeder to a dwelling unit shall be those listed in Table E3603.1. The main power feeder shall be the feeder(s) between the main disconnect and the panelboard that supplies, either by branch circuits or by feeders, or both, all loads that are part of or are associated with the dwelling unit. The feeder conductors to a dwelling unit shall not be required to have an allowable ampacity greater than that of the service-entrance conductors that supply them. Ungrounded service conductors shall have	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	a minimum size in accordance with Table E3603.1. The grounded conductor ampacity shall be not less than the maximum unbalance of the load and its size shall be not smaller than the required minimum grounding electrode conductor size specified in Table E3603.1.	
	<u>3603.1.1 Underground service conductors.</u> New section.	
	<u>3603.1.2 Underground feeder conductors.</u> New section.	
	<u>3603.1.3 Feeder size relative to service size.</u> New section.	
	<u>3603.1.4 Grounded conductors.</u> New section.	
		<u>E3603.1.5 Adjustment/correction factors.</u> New section.
		<u>E3603.3.3 Location.</u> The service overcurrent device shall be an integral part of the service disconnecting means or shall be located immediately adjacent thereto. <u>Where fuses are used as the service overcurrent device, the disconnecting means shall be located in the supply side of the fuses (230.91)</u>
	<u>E3604.5 Service masts as supports.</u> Where A service mast is used for the support of service-drop conductors <u>or overhead service conductor shall comply with Sections E3604.5.1 and E3604.5.2.</u> it shall be of adequate strength or be supported by braces or guys to withstand	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	the strain imposed by the service drop. Where raceway type service masts are used, all equipment shall be approved. Only power service drop conductors shall be permitted to be attached to a service mast	
	E3604.5.1 Strength. New section.	
	E3604.5.2 Attachment. New section.	
		E3604.6 Supports over buildings. Service conductors passing over a roof shall be securely supported <u>by a substantial structure.</u> <u>For a grounded system, where the substantial structure is metal, is shall be bonded by means of a bonding jumper and listed connector to the grounded overhead service conductor.</u> Where practicable, such supports shall be independent of the building. (230.39)
		E3606.4 Marking. Exception: Meter sockets supplied by and under the exclusive control of an electric utility shall not be required to be listed. (230.66 Exception)
		<u>E3608.7 Pool, spa and hot tub structures and structural reinforcing steel.</u> New section.
		<u>E3609.3.1 Intersystem bonding termination device.</u> New section.
		<u>E3609.3.2.</u> New section.
		<u>E3611.5 Rebar type concrete-encased electrode.</u> New section.
	CHAPTER 37 BRANCH CIRCUIT AND FEEDER REQUIREMENTS	CHAPTER 37 BRANCH CIRCUIT AND FEEDER REQUIREMENTS

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		E3701.3 Selection of ampacity. Exception: Where two different ampacities apply to adjacent portions of a circuit, the higher ampacity shall be permitted to be used <u>where the total portion(s) of the circuit with the lower ampacity does not exceed the lesser of beyond the point of transition, a distance equal to 10 feet (3048 mm) or 10 percent of the total circuit length figured at the higher ampacity, whichever is less.</u> [310.15(A)(2)Exception]
	E3701.5.2 Grouping. The ungrounded and grounded circuit conductors of each multiwire branch circuit shall be grouped by cable ties or similar means in at least one location within the panelboard or other point of origination. Exception: Grouping shall not be required where the circuit conductors enter from a cable or raceway unique to the circuit, thereby making the grouping obvious, <u>or where the conductors are identified at their terminations with numbered wire markers corresponding to their appropriate circuit number</u> [210.4(D)Exception].	
	<u>E3702.13 Electric vehicle branch circuit.</u> New section inserted.	
		<u>E703.5 Garage branch circuits.</u> New section.
	<u>E3705.4.5 Conductors of Type SE cable.</u> New section.	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Section E3705.6.1 Edison Fuses. <u>Plug fuses if he Edisonbased shall be used only for replacement in existing installations where there is no evidence of overfusing or tampering. In any existing building where alterations or additions are made to any of the premises wiring, all fuse holders shall be made to comply with the requirements for a Type S fuse holder through the installation of a tamper proof (rejection type) base.</u>		
		CHAPTER 38 WIRING METHODS
		<u>E3802.6 Cable-securing means. New section.</u>
	CHAPTER 39 POWER AND LIGHTING DISTRIBUTION	CHAPTER 39 POWER AND LIGHTING DISTRIBUTION
	E3901.9 Basements, garages and accessory buildings. <u>Not less than one receptacle outlet, in addition to any provided for specific equipment, shall be installed in each separate unfinished portion of a basement, in each attached garage, and in each detached garage or accessory building that is provided with electrical power. the branch circuit supplying the receptacle(s) in a garage sg=hall not supply outlets outside of the garage and not less than one receptacle outlet shall be installed for each motor vehicle space. [210.52(G)(1), (2), and (3)].</u> At least one receptacle outlet, in addition	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	to any provided for specific equipment, shall be installed in each basement and in each attached garage, and in each detached garage or accessory building that is provided with electrical power. Where a portion of the basement is finished into one or more habitable room(s), each separate unfinished portion shall have a receptacle outlet installed in accordance with this section.	
	E3902.5 Unfinished basement receptacles. Exception: A receptacle supplying only a permanently installed fire alarm or burglar alarm system. <u>Receptacles installed in accordance with this exception shall not be considered as meeting the requirement of Section E3901.0. [210.8(A)(6)]</u>	
	<u>E3902.8 Bathroom or shower stall receptacles.</u> New section.	
	<u>E3902.9 Laundry areas.</u> New section.	
	<u>E3902.10 Kitchen dishwasher branch circuit.</u> New section.	
Section E3902.12 Arc fault circuit interrupter protection for branch circuit extensions or modifications. Where branch circuit wiring is modified, replaced or extended in any of the areas specified in Section E3905.12, the branch circuit shall be protected by one of the following:		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
1. A combination type AFCI located at the origin of the branch circuit. 2. An outlet branch circuit type AFCI located at the first receptacle out of the existing branch circuit.		
	<u>E3902.15 Location of arc-fault circuit interrupters.</u> New section.	
	<u>E3902.16 Arc-fault circuit-interrupter protection.</u> New section and subsections.	
	<u>E3905.11 Damp or wet locations.</u> In damp or wet locations, boxes, conduit bodies and fittings shall be placed or equipped so as to prevent moisture from entering or accumulating within the box, conduit body or fitting. Boxes, conduit bodies and fittings installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations. <u>Where drainage openings are installed in the field in boxes or conduit bodies listed for use in damp or wet locations, such openings shall be approved and not larger than ¼ inch (6.4 mm). For listed drain fittings, larger openings are permitted where installed in the field in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. (314.15)</u>	
		<u>E3905.12.1 Box volume calculations.</u> The volume of a wiring enclosure (box) shall be the total volume of the assembled sections, and, where used, the space provided by plaster rings, domed covers, extension rings, etc., that are marked with their volume in cubic inches or are made from boxes the dimensions

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		of which are listed in Table E3905.12.1. <u>Where a box is provided with one or more securely installed barriers, the volume shall be apportioned to each of the resulting spaces. Each barrier, if not marked with its volume, shall be considered to take up to .5 cubic inch (8.2 cm³) if metal, and 1.0 cubic inch (16.4 cm³) if nonmetallic [314.16(A)]</u>
	E3905.12.2.2 Clamp fill. Where one or more internal cable clamps, whether factory or field supplied, are present in the box, a single volume allowance in accordance with Table E3905.12.2.1 shall be made based on the largest conductor present in the box. No allowance shall be required for a cable connector with its clamping mechanism outside the box. <u>A clamp assembly that incorporates a cable termination for the cable conductors shall be listed and marked for use with specific nonmetallic boxes. Conductors that originate within the clamp assembly shall be included in conductor fill calculations provided in Section E3905.12.2.1 as though they entered from outside of the box. The clamp assembly shall not require a fill allowance, but, the volume of the portion of the assembly that remains within the box after installation shall be excluded from the box volume as marked</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>in accordance with Section E3905.12.1.2 [314.16(B)(2)]</u>	
		<u>E3906.5 Flush-mounted installations. New section inserted.</u>
	E3906.9 Covers and canopies. Outlet boxes shall be effectively closed with a cover, faceplate or fixture canopy. <u>Screws used for the purpose of attaching covers, or other equipment to the box shall be machine screws matching the thread gauge or size that is integral to the box or shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. (314.25)</u>	
		<u>E3906.12 Separable attachment fittings. New section inserted.</u>
		<u>E3907.1.1 Power monitoring equipment. New section.</u>
	<u>E3907.9 Wire-bending space within an enclosure containing a panelboard. New section and subsections inserted.</u>	
	<u>TABLE E3907.9.1(1) [Table 312.6(B)] MINIMUM WIRE-BENDING SPACE AT TERMINALS. New table.</u>	
	<u>TABLE E3907.9.1(2) [Table 312.6(A)] MINIMUM WIRE-BENDING SPACE AT TERMINALS AND WIDTH OF WIRING GUTTERS. New table.</u>	
	E3908.15 Metal boxes. Revise- 2. <u>Machine screw-type fasteners that are secured with a nut.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
Section E3908.18 Bonding other enclosures. Metal raceways, cable armor, cable sheath, enclosures, frames, fittings and other metal noncurrent-carrying parts that serve as grounding conductors, with or without the use of supplementary equipment grounding conductors, shall be effectively bonded where necessary to ensure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any fault current likely to be imposed on them. Any nonconductive paint, enamel and similar coating shall be removed at threads, contact points and contact surfaces, or connections shall be made by means of fittings designed so as to make such removal unnecessary. <u>The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall require a supplementary grounding conductor where a metallic raceway is subject to damage or is likely to be disturbed.</u> <u>FON: An example of “subject to damage” might be a surface mounted conduit along a traffic path in a warehouse. An example of “likely o]to be disturbed” night be conduit across a rooftop, where re-roofing operations will require the conduit to be removed.</u>		
	CHAPTER 40 DEVICES AND LUMINAIRES	CHAPTER 40 DEVICES AND LUMINAIRES
	E4001.6 Access. Exception: <u>This section shall not apply to switches and circuit breakers that are accessible by portable means and are</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>installed adjacent to the motors, appliances and other equipment that they supply. [404.8(A) Exception]</u>	
	E4001.10 Box mounted. Flush-type snap switches mounted in boxes that are recessed from the finished wall surfaces as covered in Section E3906.5 shall be installed so that the extension plaster ears are seated against the surface of the wall. Flush-type snap switches mounted in boxes that are flush with the finished wall surface or project therefrom shall be installed so that the mounting yoke or strap of the switch is seated against the box. <u>Screws used for the purpose of attaching a snap switch to a box shall be of the type provided with a listed snap switch, or shall be machine screws having 32 threads per inch or part of listed assemblies or systems, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</u> [404.10(B)]	
	E4001.15 Switches controlling lighting loads. <u>The grounded circuit conductor for the controlled lighting circuit shall be provide at the location where switches control lighting loads that are supplied by a grounded general-purpose branch circuit for other than the following:</u>	E4001.15 Switches controlling lighting loads. The grounded circuit conductor for the controlled lighting circuit shall be <u>installed provide</u> at the location where switches control lighting loads that are supplied by a grounded general-purpose branch circuit <u>serving bathrooms, hallways, stairways, or rooms suitable for human habitation or occupancy as defined in this code. Where multiple switch</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Where switches control lighting loads supplied by a grounded general purpose branch circuit, the grounded circuit conductor for the controlled lighting circuit shall be provided at the switch location. Exception: The grounded circuit conductor is not required to be provided at the switch enclosure where either of the following conditions apply: 1. The conductors enter the box through a raceway. The raceway shall have sufficient cross-sectional area to accommodate the extension of the grounded circuit conductor of the lighting circuit to the switch location whether or not the conductors in the raceway are required to be increased in size to comply with Section E3705.3. 2. Cable assemblies enter the box through a framing cavity that is open at the top or bottom on the same floor level, or through a wall, floor, or ceiling that is unfinished on one side. <u>1. Where conductors enter the box enclosing the switch through a raceway, provided that the raceway is large enough for all contained conductors, including a grounded conductor.</u>	<u>locations control the same lighting load such that the entire floor area of the room or space is visible from the single or combined switch locations, the grounded conductor shall be required only at one location. A grounded conductor shall not be required to be installed at lighting switch locations under any of the following conditions: for other than the following:</u> - Where conductors enter the box enclosing the switch through a raceway, provided that the raceway is large enough for all contained conductors, including a grounded conductor. - Where the box enclosing the switch is accessible for the installation of an additional or replacement cable without removing finish materials. - Where snap switches with integral enclosures comply with E3905.1.3. Where the switch does not serve a habitable room or bathroom. Where multiple switch locations control the same lighting load such that the entire floor area of the room or space is visible from the single or combined switch locations. - Where lighting in the area is controlled by automatic means. - Where the switch controls a receptacle load. [404.2(C)] <u>Effective January 1, 2020, the grounded conductor shall be extended to any switch location as necessary and shall be connected to switching</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>2. Where the box enclosing the switch is accessible for the installation of an additional or replacement cable without removing finish materials.</u> <u>3. Where snap switches with integral enclosures comply with E3905.1.3.</u> <u>4. Where the switch does not serve a habitable room or bathroom.</u> <u>5. Where multiple switch locations control the same lighting load such that the entire floor area of the room or space is visible from the single or combined switch locations.</u> <u>6. Where lighting in the area is controlled by automatic means.</u> <u>7. Where the switch controls a receptacle load. [404.2(C)]</u>	<u>devices that require line-to-neutral voltage to operate the electronics of the switch in the standby mode.</u> <u>The requirement for connection to switching devices shall not apply to replacement or retrofit switches installed in locations prior to the adoption of Section E4001.15 and where the grounded conductor cannot be extended without removing finish materials. The number of electronic lighting control switches on a branch circuit shall not exceed five, and the number connected to any feeder on the load side of a system or main bonding jumper shall not exceed 25.</u>
	E4002.6 Receptacle mounted in boxes. Receptacles mounted in boxes that are set back from the finished wall surface as permitted by Section E3906.5 shall be installed so that the mounting yoke or strap of the receptacle is held rigidly at the finished surface of the wall. <u>Screws used for the purpose of attaching receptacles to a box shall be of the type provided with a listed receptacle, it shall be machine screws having 32 threads per inch or part of listed assemblies or systems, in accordance with</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>manufacturer's instructions.</u> Receptacles mounted in boxes that are flush with the wall surface or project therefrom shall be so installed that the mounting yoke or strap is seated against the box or raised cover. <u>[406.5(C)]</u>	
		E4002.9 Fifteen- and 20-ampere receptacles in wet locations. <u>Exception:</u> 15- and 20-ampere, 125- through 250-volt receptacles installed in a wet location and subject to routine high-pressure spray washing need not have an enclosure that is waterproof when the attachment plug is inserted.
	<u>E4002.15 Dimmer-controlled receptacles.</u> <u>New section.</u>	<u>E4002.15 Receptacles in countertops.</u> New section.
		<u>E4002.16 Receptacle position.</u> New section.
	E4004.2 Combustible material at outlet boxes. Combustible wall or ceiling finish exposed between the inside edge of a luminaire canopy or pan and the outlet box <u>and having a surface area of 180 in.² (116.129 mm²) or more shall be covered with a noncombustible material. (410.23)</u> to which the luminaire connects shall be covered with a noncombustible material.	
		CHAPTER 41 APPLIANCE INSTALLATION
		<u>E4101.8 Lockable disconnecting means.</u> New section.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	CHAPTER 42 SWIMMING POOLS	CHAPTER 42 SWIMMING POOLS
	E4201.2 STORABLE SWIMMING, OR WADING POOL <u>OR IMMERSION POOLS;</u> STORABLE/PORTABLE SPAS AND HOT TUBS. Revised.	
		<u>E4202.2 Corrosive environment.</u> New section.
		<u>E4202.2.1 Wiring method.</u> New section.
	E4203.1.3 GFCI protection. All 15- and 20-ampere, single phase, 125-volt receptacles located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the inside walls of pools and outdoor spas and hot tubs shall be protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter. Outlets supplying pool pump motors from branch circuits with short-circuit and ground-fault protection rated <u>at 120 volts through 240 volts</u> 15 or 20 amperes, 125 volts through 240 volts , single phase, whether by receptacle or direct connection, shall be provided with ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel. [680.43(A) and 680.43 (A)(1)]	
	E4203.4.2 Indoor locations.	
	Insert- <u>2. Ceiling-supported paddle fans are identified for use beneath ceiling structures such as porches and patios.</u>	
	<u>E4203.4.3 Low-voltage luminaires.</u> New section inserted.	
	E4203.6 Overhead conductor clearances. Except where installed with the clearances	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	specified in Table E4203.5, the following parts of pools and outdoor spas and hot tubs shall not be placed under existing service-drop conductors, <u>overhead service conductors</u>, or any other open overhead wiring; nor shall such wiring be installed above the following: 1. Pools and the areas extending 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from the inside of the walls of the pool. 2. Diving structures <u>and the areas extending not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from the outer edge of such structures.</u> 3. Observation stands, towers, and platforms <u>and the areas extending not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from the outer edge of such structures.</u>	
		<u>E4203.4.7 Low-voltage gas-fired luminaires, decorative fireplaces, fire pits and similar equipment. New section.</u>
	E4204.1 Performance. The equipotential bonding required by this section shall be installed to reduce voltage gradients in the <u>prescribed areas of permanently installed swimming pools and spas and hot tubs other than the storable/portable type.</u> area as prescribed.	
	E4204.2 Bonded parts. 2. Perimeter surfaces	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Exceptions: Add- <u>1. Equipotential bonding of perimeter surfaces shall be required for spas and hot tubs where all of the following conditions apply:</u> 1.1 <u>The spa or hot tub is listed as a self-contained spa for aboveground use.</u> 1.2 <u>The spa or hot tub is not identified as suitable only for inside use.</u> 1.3 <u>The installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and is located on or above grade.</u> 1.4 <u>The top rim of the spa or hot tub is not less than 28 in. (711 mm) above all perimeter surfaces that are within 30 in. (762 mm), measured horizontally from the spa or hot tub. The height of nonconductive external step for entry to or exit from the self-contained spa is not used to reduce or increase this rim height measurement.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	Revise. <u>2. The equipotential bonding requirements for perimeter surfaces shall not apply to a listed self-contained spa or hot tub located indoors and installed above a finished floor.</u>	
	E4204.5.2 Connections. <u>Connections to bonded parts shall be made in accordance with Section E3406.13.1. shall be made by exothermic welding or by listed pressure connectors or clamps that are labeled as being suitable for the purpose and that are made of stainless steel, brass, copper or copper alloy. Connection devices or fittings that depend solely on solder shall not be used. Sheet metal screws shall not be used to connect bonding conductors or connection devices.</u>	
		E4205.5 Motors. <u>Wiring methods installed in the corrosive environment described in Section E4202.2.1 shall comply with Section E4202.2.2 or shall be Type MC cable listed for that location. Wiring methods installed in corrosive environments described in Section E4202.2.1 shall contain an insulated copper equipment conductor sized in accordance with Table E3908.12 but not smaller than 12 AWG. Where installed in noncorrosive environments, branch circuit wiring methods shall comply with Chapter 38. [650.21(A)(1)]</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		Pool associated motors shall be connected to an insulated copper equipment grounding conductor sized in accordance with Table E3908.12, but not smaller than 12 AWG. Where the branch circuit supplying the motor is installed in the interior of a one-family dwelling, in the interior of an accessory building associated with a one-family dwelling, using a cable wiring method permitted by Table 4202.1, an uninsulated equipment grounding conductor shall be permitted provided that it is enclosed within the outer sheath of the cable assembly. [680.21(A)(1) and (A)(4)]
		E4205.6 Feeders. <u>These provisions shall apply to any feeder on the supply side of panelboards supplying branch circuits for pool equipment covered in this chapter and on the load side of the service equipment. Where feeders are installed in corrosive environment as described in Section E4202.2.1, the wiring method of that portion of the feeder shall comply with Section 4202.2.2 or shall be liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit (LFNMC). Wiring methods installed in corrosive environments as described in Section E4202.2.1 shall contain an insulated copper equipment grounding conductor sized in accordance with Table E3908.12, but not smaller than 12 AWG. An equipment grounding conductor shall be installed with the feeder conductors between the grounding terminal of the pool equipment panelboard and the grounding terminal of the applicable service equipment. The equipment</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		grounding conductor shall be insulated, shall be sized in accordance with Table E3608.12m=, and shall be not smaller than 12 AWG.
		<u>E4205.6 Grounding and bonding terminals. New section.</u>
		<u>E4206.11 Electrically operated pool covers.</u> <u>Exception:</u> <u>1. Motors that are part of the listed systems with ratings not to exceed the low-voltage contact limit and that are supplied by listed transformers or power supplies that comply with Section E4206.1 shall be permitted to be located less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the inside wall of the pool.</u> <u>2. Motors that are part of listed systems with ratings not exceeding the low-voltage contact limit and that are supplied by listed transformers or power supplies that comply with Section E4206.1 shall not be required to be connected to a branch circuit protected by a ground fault circuit-interrupter.</u> <u>;680.27(B)(1) and (b)(2)]</u>
	SECTION E4207 STORABLE SWIMMING POOLS, STORABLE SPAS, AND STORABLE HOT TUBS	
	<u>E4207.5 Clearances. New section.</u>	
	<u>E4207.6 Disconnecting. New section.</u>	
	<u>E4207.7 Ground-fault circuit interrupters. New section.</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>E4207.8 Grounding of equipment.</u> New section.	
	<u>E4207.9 Pool water heaters.</u> New section.	
		<u>E4209.1 General.</u> New section.
		<u>E4209.5 Bonded parts.</u> New section.
		<u>E4209.6 Method of bonding.</u> New section.
	CHAPTER 43 CLASS 2 REMOTE-CONTROL, SIGNALING AND POWER-LIMITED CIRCUITS	
		E4302.1 Power sources for Class 2 circuits. Revise- 4. Listed <u>audio/video</u> information technology (computer) <u>communications and industrial</u> equipment limited power circuits.
	TABLE E4303.2 CABLE USES AND PERMITTED SUBSTITUTIONS. Revised.	
	<u>E4302.4 Type CL2R cables.</u> New section.	
	E4304.5 Installation of conductors and cables. Cables and conductors installed exposed on the surface of ceilings and sidewalls shall be supported by the building structure in such a manner that they will not be damaged by normal building use. Such cables shall be supported by straps, staples, hangers, cable ties or similar fittings designed so as to not damage the cable. <u>Nonmetallic cable ties and other nonmetallic accessories used to secure and support cables located in stud cavity and joist</u>	

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>space plenums shall be listed as having low smoke and heat release properties.</u> The installation shall comply with Table E3802.1 regarding cables run parallel with framing members and furring strips. The installation of wires and cables shall not prevent access to equipment nor prevent removal of panels, including suspended ceiling panels. Raceways shall not be used as a means of support for Class 2 circuit conductors, except where the supporting raceway contains conductors supplying power to the functionally associated equipment controlled by the Class 2 conductors.	
		APPENDIX E MANUFACTURED HOUSING USED AS DWELLINGS
		<u>AE101.2 Flood hazard areas.</u> New section.
	<u>APPENDIX G PIPING STANDARDS FOR VARIOUS APPLICATIONS.</u> New appendix.	
Section AH105.2 Footings. In areas with a frostline depth of zero as specified in Table R301.2(1). An unenclosed patio cover shall be permitted to be supported on a slab on grade without footings, provided the slab conforms to the provisions of Section R506, is not less than 3.5 inches (89 mm) thick and the columns do not support live and dead		

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
loads in excess of 750 pounds (3.34 kN) per column.		
	APPENDIX J EXISTING BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES	
	AJ102.4 Replacement windows. New subsections.	
	AJ102.6 Equivalent alternatives. <u>Work performed in accordance with the International Existing Building Code shall be deemed to comply with the provisions of this appendix.</u> These provisions are not intended to prevent the use of any alternative material, alter- native design or alternative method of construction not specifically prescribed herein, provided any alternative has been deemed to be equivalent and its use authorized by the building official.	
		APPENDIX Q TINY HOUSES. New appendix.
	APPENDIX R LIGHT STRAW-CLAY CONSTRUCTION. New appendix.	APPENDIX R LIGHT STRAW-CLAY CONSTRUCTION.
		AR101.1 Scope. This appendix shall govern the use of light straw-clay as nonbearing building material and wall infill system in Seismic Design Categories A and B. <u>Use of light straw-clay in Seismic Design Categories C, D₀, D₁, and D₂ shall require an</u>

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>approved engineered design by a registered design professional in accordance with Section R301.1.</u>
		<u>AR103.2.4 Stabilization of light straw-clay.</u> New section.
		<u>AR103.5.1 Dimensional stability of light straw-clay prior to application to plaster finish.</u> New section.
		<u>AR104.1 Thermal characteristics.</u> New section.
		<u>AR104.2 Thermal resistance.</u> New section.
	<u>APPENDIX S LIGHT STRAWBALE CONSTRUCTION.</u> New appendix.	APPENDIX S LIGHT STRAWBALE CONSTRUCTION.
		AS104.2 Purpose and where required. Strawbale walls shall be finished so as to provide mechanical protection, fire resistance and protection from weather and to restrict the passage of air through the bales, in accordance with this appendix and this code. Vertical strawbale wall surfaces shall receive a coat of plaster not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick, or greater where required elsewhere in this appendix, or shall fit tightly against a solid wall panel <u>or dense-packed cellulose insulation with a density of not less than 3.5 cubic foot (56 kg/m³) blown into an adjacent framed wall.</u> The tops of strawbale walls shall receive a coat of plaster not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick where straw would otherwise be exposed.
		<u>AS104.4.3.2 Clay subsoil requirements.</u> New section.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
		<u>FIGURE AS105.1(1) TYPICAL BASE OF PLASTERED STRAWBALE WALL ON CONCRETE SLAB AND FOOTING.</u> New figure.
		<u>FIGURE AS105.1(2) TYPICAL BASE OF PLASTERED STRAWBALE WALL OVER RAISED FLOOR.</u> New figure.
		<u>FIGURE AS105.1(3) TYPICAL TOP OF LOAD-BEARING STRAWBALE WALL.</u> New figure.
		<u>FIGURE AS105.1(4) TYPICAL TOP OF POST-AND BEAM WALL WITH PLASTERED STRAWBALE INFILL.</u> New figure.
		<u>AS105.3.1 Exterior sill plates.</u> New section.
		<u>TABLE AS105.4 OUT-OF-PLANE RESISTANCE METHODS AND UNRESTRAINED WALL DIMENSION LIMITS.</u> Revised.
		<u>AS 105.6.9 Separation of exterior plaster and foundation.</u> New section.
		<u>AS06.2 Building limitations and requirements for use of strawbale structural walls.</u> New section.
		<u>AS106.12.3 Roof-bearing assembly.</u> New section and subsections.
		<u>AS016.15 Post-and-beam with strawbale infill.</u> New section.
		<u>AS108.1 R-value.</u> The unit R-value of a strawbale wall with bales laid flat is <u>R-1.22</u> R-1.3 per inch of bale thickness. The unit R-value of a strawbale wall with bales on-edge is <u>R-1.85</u> R-2 per inch of bale thickness.
		<u>AS108.2 Compliance with Section R302.10.1</u> New section.

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE SIGNIFICANT CHANGE COMPARISON STUDY

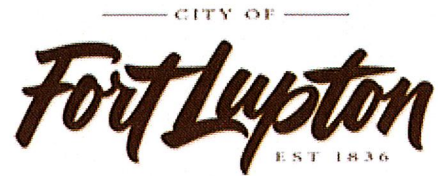
AMENDED IRC-2012	IRC-2015	IRC-2018
	<u>APPENDIX T RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR WORST-CASE TESTING OF ATMOSPHERIC VENTING SYSTEMS UNDER N1102.4 OR N1105 CONDITIONS.</u> <u>New appendix.</u>	
	<u>APPENDIX U SOLAR-READY PROVISIONS- DETACHED ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS, MULTIPLE SINGLE-FAMILY DWELLINGS (TOWNHOUSES).</u> <u>New</u> <u>appendix.</u>	<u>APPENDIX U SOLAR-READY PROVISIONS- DETACHED ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS, MULTIPLE SINGLE-FAMILY DWELLINGS (TOWNHOUSES).</u>
		<u>T103.5 Shading.</u> <u>New section.</u>
		<u>T103.6 Capped roof penetration sleeve.</u> <u>New</u> <u>section.</u>

2018 IBC Comparison and Significant Changes			
2018 Section	2018 IBC	2012 IBC	Comments
CHAPTER 23			
2303.1.4	Structural glued cross-laminated timber.	Not Covered	Added, No longer an alternate material.
2303.1.13	Engineered wood rim board	Not Covered	Added, No longer an alternate material.
2303.2.2	Fire-retardant-treated wood, Other means during manufacture	Expanded	Clarifies surface treatments cannot create <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> .
2303.4.1.1 (9)	Truss design drawings	Reworked	Allows truss connections to be other than metal connector plates.
2303.6	Nails and Staples	Expanded	Identifies required bending moment strengths for staples.
2304.9.3.2	Mechanically laminated decking, Nailing	2304.8.3.2, Expanded	Adds a table to easily show compliance with code connection requirements. (Note this is usually called Nail-Laminated Timber).
2304.10.5.1 and 2304.10.5.3	Fasteners and connectors for treated wood. (titles differ from shown).	2304.9.5.1 and 2304.9.5.3, Expanded	Requires staples used in <i>preservative-treated wood</i> and <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> to be stainless steel.
**Table 2304.11	Minimum Dimensions for Heavy Timber Structural Members	Not Covered	Provides minimum nominal dimensions for structural elements.
2304.11.2	Heavy timber construction, Partitions and walls	Not Covered	Added, allows cross-laminated timber (CLT) in exterior walls in heavy timber. This is also shown in 602.4.2. This could potentially create some confusion about following the requirements of 602.4.2.
**2304.11.3 and 2304.11.4	Heavy timber construction, Floors and Roof decks	2304.10.2 thru 2304.10.5, Rearranged and Expanded	Added specific dimensional and construction requirements for CLT and sawn or glued-laminated plank floors and roof. Also, specifically does not allow concealed spaces for roof decks.
2304.12.2.6	Ventilation beneath balcony or elevated walking surfaces	Not Covered	Added ventilation requirements for enclosed framing that is exposed to water sources associated with irrigation. (This section is terribly misplaced and belongs in chapter 15).
2305.3	Shear wall deflection	2305.3, Changed	Introduced a 4 in the denominator of the shear component of deflection. <u>This is almost certainly a copying error as no bar appeared in the margin in 2015 or 2018 IBCs and it now no longer agrees with the SDPWS shear deflection component.</u>
2308	Conventional Light-Frame Construction	2308, Reworked	Section entirely reworked in 2015 IBC to agree with the International Residential Code (IRC).
Table 2308.4.1.1(1) and 2308.5.5.1	Header and girder spans for exterior bearing walls, and, Openings in exterior bearing walls	Table 2308.9.6 and 2308.9.5.1, Expanded	Added single member header and girder spans. Added single member headers being allowed, with nailing requirements, and added figures 2308.5.5.1(1) and (2) showing this condition.
**Table 2308.6	IRC bracing methods added to the 2018 IBC.	Not Covered	The bracing methods of the IRC added to the 2015 IBC.

**Figure 2308.6.5.1 & 2308.6.5.2	Maximum wall heights for braced wall panels limited to 10 feet in the 2018 IBC	Expanded	The maximum wall height for braced wall panels, alternative braced wall panel and portal frames is limited to 10 feet in the 2018 IBC. The 2018 IRC allows a maximum height of 12 feet with some restrictions.
---	---	----------	--

**Revised 11-28-17

**CITY OF FORT LUPTON
CITY COUNCIL**



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Michael Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

AM 2021-160

APPROVE A RESOLUTION NOMINATING UP TO TWO INDIVIDUALS OR ORGANIZATIONS THAT ARE OFFICIALLY SANCTIONED BY A GENERAL PURPOSE LOCAL GOVERNMENT TO DO WORK ON BEHALF OF THAT AUTHORITY FOR THE SMALL TOWN AMERICA CIVIC VOLUNTEER AWARD (STACVA) PRESENTED BY CIVICPLUS

I. Agenda Date: Council Meeting – October 5, 2021

II. Attachments:

- a. Resolution 2021-0xx.
- b. Nomination Essays.

III. Summary Statement:

CivicPlus is offering an opportunity to award public service volunteers in localities with populations under 25,000 people, as nominated by any elected or administrative official from an eligible locality, with the approval of the chief elected official.

IV. Submitted by: _____
Assistant to City Clerk/Courts

V. Finance Reviewed _____
Finance Director

VI. Approved for Presentation: _____
City Administrator

VII. Attorney Reviewed _____ Approved _____ Pending Approval

VIII. Certification of Council Approval: _____ Date

IX. Detail of Issue/Request:

CivicPlus is offering an opportunity to award public service volunteers in localities with populations under 25,000 people, as nominated by any elected or administrative official from an eligible locality, with the approval of the chief elected official. CivicPlus will provide a cash award of \$20,000 to the national STACVA winner, \$10,000 to the first runner-up, and \$5,000 to the second runner-up.

Nominations can be made for an individual or entire organization, but must be officially sanctioned by a general purpose local government to do work on behalf of that authority. Officially sanctioned organizations may include any board, committee, council, commission, trust, or related entity that accomplished something powerful as a team. Each locality can nominate up to two individuals or organizations, but each nomination requires a separate submission.

Nominations require an application process including a 500-word essay describing how the nominee's service has significantly impacted the locality, and explaining why their contributions are considered "above and beyond" expectations. Nominations must be submitted by October 15, 2021 to be considered.

X. Legal/Political Considerations:

Not Applicable.

XI. Alternatives/Options:

1. *Approve two nominations.*
2. *Approve one nomination.*
3. *Do not approve Resolution.*

XII. Financial Considerations:

Not Applicable.

XIII. Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approving the resolution and approving two nominations.

RESOLUTION 2021Rxx

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF FORT LUPTON NOMINATING

FOR THE SMALL TOWN AMERICA CIVIC
VOLUNTEER AWARD (STACVA) PRESENTED BY CIVICPLUS**

WHEREAS, CivicPlus is offering an opportunity to award public service volunteers in localities with populations under 25,000 people, as nominated by any elected or administrative official from an eligible locality, with the approval of the chief elected official; and

WHEREAS, CivicPlus will provide a cash award of \$20,000 to the national STACVA winner, \$10,000 to the first runner-up, and \$5,000 to the second runner-up; and

WHEREAS, Nominations can be made for an individual or entire organization, but must be officially sanctioned by a general purpose local government to do work on behalf of that authority; and

WHEREAS, Officially sanctioned organizations may include any board, committee, council, commission, trust, or related entity that accomplished something powerful as a team; and

WHEREAS, Nominations require an application process including a 500 word essay describing how the nominee's service has significantly impacted the locality, and explaining why their contributions are considered "above and beyond" expectations; and

WHEREAS, Nominations must be submitted by October 15, 2021 to be considered;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Fort Lupton City Council nominates _____ for the Small Town America Civic Volunteer Award (STACVA) presented by CivicPlus.

APPROVED AND PASSED BY A MAJORITY VOTE OF THOSE ELECTED TO THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FORT LUPTON, COLORADO THIS 5th DAY OF OCTOBER 2021.

City of Fort Lupton, Colorado

Zo Stieber, Mayor

Attest:

Maricela Peña, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Andy Ausmus, City Attorney

Senior Advisory Committee Nomination

The Senior Advisory Committee was established to advise the City Council on matters relating to the senior citizens' activities and affairs including recreational and leisure programs, travel desires, and service needs. Made up of six volunteers, this committee has continued to create long-term impact on not only the senior citizens within Fort Lupton, but also the community as a whole. This committee has volunteered their time to make each senior feel recognized through annual birthday and Christmas cards, as well as specialized events such as Apple Days to fundraise money for future programming. These events are carefully designed and organized, with such care, as an opportunity for senior citizens and the community to engage through a bake sale, bingo games, and an intimate lunch made by the committee members. This focus on the senior citizens within Fort Lupton is so imperative to foster community and appreciation among the seniors themselves, and the rest of the city. Often times, senior citizens and their contribution can be lost on a community, but the Senior Advisory Committee has gone above and beyond in Fort Lupton with their contribution of dedication, inclusion, and gratitude of senior citizens in our community.

All six committee members have worked together to continue to become a more influential group in the community. Last year, they may have made their biggest impact yet. November 11, Veterans Day, marks a now annual tradition in the city of Fort Lupton thanks to the Senior Advisory Committee. For the first time last year, the Senior Advisory Committee worked tirelessly to bring a special Field of Honor ceremony to the citizens of Fort Lupton, allowing the city an emotional way to pay tribute to military veterans, law enforcement, emergency services, and even frontline workers during a pandemic. The Senior Advisory Committee created a safe environment for citizens to come together in an outdoor event, recognizing veterans through the purchase of a small American flag. Over 1,000 flags lined the South Platte River at Pearson Park in honor of the service and sacrifice each veteran has given. The flags were an incredibly emotional demonstration, receiving attention from many citizens and even news outlets throughout Colorado like 9news and the Greeley Tribune. The Senior Advisory Committee not only created this display for citizens to walk through, they also had guest speakers, a bagpipe performance by Mike West of the Colorado Emerald Society Pipes and Drums, a performance by the Fort Lupton Community Choir, and a flyover.

Due to the impact of this event, the Senior Advisory Committee is continuing the ceremony on Veterans Day this year as well. Beginning this influential tradition in Fort Lupton has brought the community closer together and provided families with the ability to honor veterans in their lives and community. The Senior Advisory Committee not only provided the community with a powerful event, they have set the bar even higher for themselves as a committee and we cannot wait to see what is next from this incredible group of volunteers.

FLURA Nomination

The Fort Lupton Urban Renewal Authority (FLURA) is the City of Fort Lupton's redevelopment agency. FLURA was formed to promote redevelopment and reinvestment within the City of Fort Lupton and to create a thriving community that is economically diverse. Made up of 10 members from throughout the community, FLURA has been able to breathe life back into the city through its focus on restoration of the city and its many classic residential and commercial buildings. In 2017, FLURA opened the Façade Improvement Grant Program, which is a competitive grant program that provides up to a 50% grant match for eligible improvements to the exterior of buildings within the program area. Improvements include the restoration to the exterior material of buildings, repair or replacement of windows, installation of lighting, exterior painting, restoration of signs, and architectural design assistance. This plan was adopted to achieve the guiding principles from the Fort Lupton Comprehensive Plan. The guiding principles include preserving small town culture, promoting healthy, safe neighborhoods, making Fort Lupton a comfortable place for everyone, promoting growth, implementing the Fort Lupton Business Corridor Plan, and supporting land uses that will help to expand/strengthen the downtown area. Not only that, but the plan is also committed to creating an interconnected, robust and attractive transportation network by constructing multi-use streets and implementing a trails system that connects the entire City to the region and taking pride in the appearance of homes and businesses.

In 2019, five grants were awarded for a total of approximately \$33,818 by FLURA. These grants contributed to the restoration and improvement of one residential building and four commercial buildings that line the historic downtown. Since start of the Façade Grant Program, FLURA has received participation from ten properties, while 13 grants have been awarded. FLURA has been exceptional in transforming buildings throughout Fort Lupton, while aiding the homeowners or business owners with grant funds. This program has had tremendous impact just in the few short years it has been in effect. You can see and feel the effect of a new coat of paint, replaced windows, or new signs. FLURA's grant program has allowed community members to put funds straight back into the city. This group of volunteers has showed immense appreciation for their city and the desire to give back, while making a huge difference in other community member's lives. However, it is not just the business owners and homeowners that see the difference, it is felt community wide as many frequently drive down Denver Avenue to get home or to work, as well as to visit the exact buildings that have been restored and improved.

Cemetery Committee Nomination

The Cemetery Committee was established to advise the City Council on matters relating to the operations and administration of the Hillside Cemetery including policy issues, management practices, and service needs. The committee also organizes annual Memorial Day services. Bruce Taylor and Marilyn Bangert have been on the committee for approximately six years. Each year, they have gathered on Memorial Day to honor and remember those who made the ultimate sacrifice in service to our nation. Our national holiday of remembrance is often felt most deeply among the families and community who have personally lost friends and loved ones. Not only do the members of the Cemetery Committee organize the entire event for Memorial Day, they are also always in attendance along with other volunteers and family. Additional volunteers include Michael DeSantis, Bagpipes by the Anders Boys, Patriotism by Linda Hunt with the Fort Vasquez Chapter Daughters of the American Revolution, all of whom are longtime Fort Lupton residents. The service set up begins Saturday morning before Memorial Day, led by Bruce Taylor, who is also the Commander at the American Legion Post 102. Commander Taylor places a small American flag at each headstone that belongs to a veteran, with help from fellow volunteers and veterans. On the morning of Memorial Day, Commander Taylor and Mrs. Bangert lead volunteers as they prepare the cemetery with flags at the driveway entrance, chairs, a speaker system, and bleachers. The service begins with a special flyover thanks to Mr. DeSantis. Mrs. Bangert plans the songs and brings the chorus to the event. Commander Taylor has even recruited the American Legion Post 102 to provide the rifle salute if the City was unable to provide the service.

The Cemetery Committee has been committed to providing the City of Fort Lupton with an annual Memorial Day Service for over two decades, since they were established. The committee's dedication and hard work, year after year, has not been lost on the residents within the community. Each year, nearly 200 people gather to honor our fallen heroes at the Cemetery Committee's beautiful ceremony. Due to the unforeseen circumstances of COVID-19, the Cemetery Committee had to make changes in order to provide the community with a Memorial Day service while keeping everyone safe. The residents continued to show their support for the committee and all the work they put into this service this year.

CITY OF FORT LUPTON CITY COUNCIL



Shannon Rhoda, Ward 1
Chris Ceretto, Ward 2
Mike Sanchez, Ward 3

Zo Stieber, Mayor

David Crespín, Ward 1
Tommy Holton, Ward 2
Bruce Fitzgerald, Ward 3

IM 2021-004

PRESENTATION OF THE 2022 FINANCIAL PLAN AND SIX YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

- I. **Agenda Date:** Council Meeting – October 5, 2021
- II. **Attachments:** 2022 Financial Plan and Six Year Capital Improvement Program
- III. **Issue/Request:**

Presentation of the 2022 Budget on October 5th meeting the deadline of October 15th as defined in Colorado Revised Statutes.

The budget will be reviewed and amended by council at 9:00 AM, October 16, 2021 in council chambers at 130 South McKinley Avenue, Fort Lupton, CO 80621.

The budget is posted on the City's Website on the Finance Department page <https://www.fortluptonco.gov/203/Budget-Resources>

IV. **Legal/Political Considerations:**

Colorado Revised Statutes Title 29, Article 1, "Local Government Budget Law of Colorado" Requires the next year's budget be presented to the local governing board by the 15th of October.

V. **Financial Considerations:**

Presentation of a requested budget and approval of the mill levy and final budget is required by State Statutes. C.R.S. also require the budget and mill levy be approved by December 15th or the State will cut the current year's budget 10% and making that the City's legally adopted budget.

VI. **Staff Recommendation:**

Accept the presented budget.

VII. **Submitted by:**

Leann Perino

VIII. **Approved for Presentation:**

City Administrator



Upcoming Events

October 1-31, 2021	Scarecrow Contest
October 12, 2021	Town Hall Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 6:30 p.m.
October 14, 2021	Apple Days, 203 S. Harrison Ave., 11:30 a.m.
October 19, 2021	City Council Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 7:00 p.m.
October 26, 2021	Town Hall Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 6:30 p.m.
October 30, 2021	Pumpkin Fest & Haunted Hay Ride
November 2, 2021	City Council Meeting, 130 S. McKinley Ave. 7:00 p.m.
November 5-19, 2021	Art Show at the Library